

# A COLLECTION OF TAROT CARD MEANINGS



FROM

BIDDYTAROT.COM

# Table of Contents

<a href="#">About Bidy Tarot</a> .....	<b>4</b>
--	----------

<a href="#">Major Arcana</a> .....	<b>5</b>
------------------------------------	----------

<a href="#">Fool</a> .....	6
<a href="#">Magician</a> .....	9
<a href="#">High Priestess</a> .....	12
<a href="#">Empress</a> .....	16
<a href="#">Emperor</a> .....	19
<a href="#">Hierophant</a> .....	22
<a href="#">Lovers</a> .....	26
<a href="#">Chariot</a> .....	30
<a href="#">Strength</a> .....	33
<a href="#">Hermit</a> .....	36
<a href="#">Wheel of Fortune</a> .....	39
<a href="#">Justice</a> .....	42
<a href="#">Hanged Man</a> .....	45
<a href="#">Death</a> .....	48
<a href="#">Temperance</a> .....	52
<a href="#">Devil</a> .....	55
<a href="#">Tower</a> .....	59
<a href="#">Star</a> .....	63
<a href="#">Moon</a> .....	66
<a href="#">Sun</a> .....	69
<a href="#">Judgement</a> .....	72
<a href="#">World</a> .....	75

<a href="#">Minor Arcana—Suit of Cups</a> .....	<b>77</b>
---	-----------

<a href="#">Ace of Cups</a> .....	78
<a href="#">Two of Cups</a> .....	82
<a href="#">Three of Cups</a> .....	85
<a href="#">Four of Cups</a> .....	87
<a href="#">Five of Cups</a> .....	90
<a href="#">Six of Cups</a> .....	93
<a href="#">Seven of Cups</a> .....	95
<a href="#">Eight of Cups</a> .....	98
<a href="#">Nine of Cups</a> .....	101
<a href="#">Ten of Cups</a> .....	104
<a href="#">Page of Cups</a> .....	106
<a href="#">Knight of Cups</a> .....	109
<a href="#">Queen of Cups</a> .....	112
<a href="#">King of Cups</a> .....	115

<b>Minor Arcana—Suit of Pentacles</b> .....	<b>119</b>
<u>Ace of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>120</u>
<u>Two of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>123</u>
<u>Three of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>125</u>
<u>Four of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>127</u>
<u>Five of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>129</u>
<u>Six of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>131</u>
<u>Seven of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>133</u>
<u>Eight of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>135</u>
<u>Nine of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>137</u>
<u>Ten of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>140</u>
<u>Page of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>142</u>
<u>Knight of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>144</u>
<u>Queen of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>146</u>
<u>King of Pentacles</u> .....	<u>148</u>
<b>Minor Arcana—Suit of Swords</b> .....	<b>151</b>
<u>Ace of Swords</u> .....	<u>153</u>
<u>Two of Swords</u> .....	<u>156</u>
<u>Three of Swords</u> .....	<u>159</u>
<u>Four of Swords</u> .....	<u>162</u>
<u>Five of Swords</u> .....	<u>165</u>
<u>Six of Swords</u> .....	<u>168</u>
<u>Seven of Swords</u> .....	<u>170</u>
<u>Eight of Swords</u> .....	<u>173</u>
<u>Nine of Swords</u> .....	<u>176</u>
<u>Ten of Swords</u> .....	<u>179</u>
<u>Page of Swords</u> .....	<u>182</u>
<u>Knight of Swords</u> .....	<u>184</u>
<u>Queen of Swords</u> .....	<u>186</u>
<u>King of Swords</u> .....	<u>189</u>
<b>Minor Arcana—Suit of Wands</b> .....	<b>191</b>
<u>Ace of Wands</u> .....	<u>192</u>
<u>Two of Wands</u> .....	<u>196</u>
<u>Three of Wands</u> .....	<u>199</u>
<u>Four of Wands</u> .....	<u>202</u>
<u>Five of Wands</u> .....	<u>204</u>
<u>Six of Wands</u> .....	<u>207</u>
<u>Seven of Wands</u> .....	<u>209</u>
<u>Eight of Wands</u> .....	<u>212</u>
<u>Nine of Wands</u> .....	<u>215</u>
<u>Ten of Wands</u> .....	<u>218</u>
<u>Page of Wands</u> .....	<u>220</u>
<u>Knight of Wands</u> .....	<u>223</u>
<u>Queen of Wands</u> .....	<u>226</u>
<u>King of Wands</u> .....	<u>228</u>

# About Biddy Tarot

---

Biddy is an experienced and certified professional Tarot reader (recognised by the Australian Tarot Guild) and has been reading and studying Tarot intensively from 1996. She has read for over 1,000 people on the Internet through her website <http://www.biddytarot.com>, the Free Tarot Network, the Free Reading Network, the World Tarot Readers and a number of advice websites. As a result of accurate readings, affordable prices and a compassionate and ethical approach, Biddy has many returning clients.

Additionally, Biddy has mentored 15-20 students on the Free Tarot Network, providing guidance and coaching to readers of varying experience, and was the Manager of the Free Tarot and Free Reading Networks for over a year.

The following materials are a collection of Tarot card meanings, useful for both the learning and experienced Tarot reader. Please note that while Biddy has included her own interpretations of the cards, a number of the interpretations have been collected from a wide range of sources on the internet. Therefore, Biddy cannot claim these interpretations as her own. She is instead providing readers with an easy-to-access collection of Tarot card meanings.

Illustrations from the Rider-Waite Tarot Deck reproduced by permission of U. S. Games Systems, Inc., Stamford, CT 06902 USA and Visionary Networks. Further reproduction prohibited.

# MAJOR ARCANA

---

The Major Arcana consists of twenty-two cards and forms the foundation of the Tarot deck. The cards represent the archetypes - consistent, directing patterns of influence that are an inherent part of human nature. The Major Arcana relates to important events in one's life, and is often representative of long-term influences. Whereas the Minor Arcana highlights small incidents and passing influences, the Major Arcana holds far more weight in a reading, highlighting ongoing influences in the querent's life.

## Key Word Meanings

Fool	Beginning, innocence, spontaneity, carefree	Justice	Justice, fairness, karma, cause and effect
Magician	Power, skill, concentration, action	Hanged Man	Suspension, letting go, sacrifice, martyrdom
High Priestess	Intuition, Higher power, mystery	Death	Endings, beginnings, life cycle, transition
Empress	Femininity, nurture, Mother Earth, nature, birth, fertility	Temperance	Balance, moderation, patience
Emperor	Authority, father-figure, structure, regulation, solid foundation	Devil	Bondage, addiction, sexuality, materialism
Hierophant	Group identification, conformity, tradition, religion	Tower	Disaster, shaken foundations, sudden change, revelation
Lovers	Love, union, bonds, alignment, relationships	Star	Hope, spirituality, renewal, inspiration
Chariot	Control, will power, victory, assertion	Moon	Illusion, fear, insecurity, mystery
Strength	Strength, courage, patience, soft control	Sun	Fun, warmth, love, positivity, enlightenment, vitality
Hermit	Soul-searching, introspection, being alone, guidance	Judgment	Judgment, rebirth, inner calling
Wheel of Fortune	Luck, karma, destiny, turning point	World	Completion, integration, accomplishment

# Fool

---



## Description

The Fool is numbered 0, the number of unlimited potential, and doesn't actually have a place in the sequence of the cards. He can come either at the beginning of the Major Arcana, or at the end. In fact, the Major Arcana could be considered the Fool's journey through life, and as such, he is ever present, therefore needs no number. When the Fool is seen as the beginning of the Majors, he is depicted as just beginning his journey, with unlimited potential. Like a newborn baby, the Fool is facing a world of choices and opportunities, and only he can decide the fate of his life. The rising sun behind him represents the beginning of his adventures. He is facing the North West, the direction of the unknown. He is looking upwards, toward the sky, or Spirit. He's a newborn soul about to step off a cliff into the material world. Is he prepared? Well, he has all the tools he needs in the bag on the staff, but he hasn't opened the bag yet. The staff itself represents his will. The white rose represents purity and innocence. Like any newborn, he is about to enter the world as a pure and innocent soul. He has unlimited potential, but at this point, it is all unrealized. He does have a guardian in the little white dog. The dog will protect him throughout his journey, but he will also push him to learn the lessons the Fool came here to learn. Notice the dog nipping at his heels, urging him forward. Life is wasted if no lessons are learned. While the dog will protect him, he will also push him into experiences whereby the Fool can grow and learn. The mountains behind the Fool represent the realms of Spirit that he has just left, and will spend his life trying to attain again. The valley he is about to step into represents our own physical, material world.

## Meanings

The Fool represents the beginning of all creativity and desire to accomplish goals. Each of us faces many choices in life. The choice is there choose wisely.

This is a card of potential, new beginnings, innocence. It may represent a choice to be made, one of vital importance. This is the card where anything can happen, and the opportunities are just waiting to be taken advantage of. If you get this card and it is upright, it is a positive card, for the Fool is one who is the divine innocent.

This is an excellent card to meditate on if you are experiencing a lot of fear in your life. The Fool enhances courage, risk-taking, and the creative expression needed to open up new areas in your life. The Fool is always whole, healthy and without fear. He is the spirit of who we are, the spirit expressed and experienced as wonder, awe, curiosity and anticipation. We never know what's in the future, but like the Fool, we must blindly go forward. He teaches a lesson about making right choices. It's good

to be focused on spiritual matters, but stay grounded at the same time in the physical world.

The Fool represents a new journey, a new perspective, and fresh ideas. It represents that time when you are just starting out and you haven't been tainted by the more negative aspects of the experience which often follow after time. You are happily naive and oblivious to anything negative around you, and all you want to do is just enjoy your new experience. You are feeling carefree and youthful again.

You do need to be careful, however. The Fool is awfully close to the edge of the cliff and potentially ruining his journey. You need to keep an eye out for those taking advantage of you and ruining your own experience, even if you just want to be positive. There will always be a danger so keep your eyes peeled.

Someone who is naive, gullible, child-like in their way of thinking but not necessarily innocence. The subject of the reading is a dreamer. One who lives in their own little happy world when it comes to the way they perceive things. He or she has desire to succeed but must be careful.

Trust. You need to trust that you are a spirit born into flesh to enjoy life and grow in experience. Take a chance and see what happens. Be open as a child. Risk seeming a bit foolish, naive or optimistic. A sense of humor is vital. As Card 0, the Fool lies at the end and at the beginning of the Major Arcana, but also somewhat apart from the other cards. In Medieval courts, the court jester was someone who was not expected to follow the same rules as others. He could observe and then poke fun. This makes the Fool unpredictable and full of surprises. He reminds us of the unlimited potential and spontaneity inherent in every moment. There is a sense with this card that anything goes - nothing is certain or regular. The Fool adds the new and unfamiliar to a situation.

The Fool also represents the complete faith that life is good and worthy of trust. Some might call the Fool too innocent, but his innocence sustains him and brings him joy. In readings, the Fool can signal a new beginning or change of direction - one that will guide you onto a path of adventure, wonder and personal growth. He also reminds you to keep your faith and trust your natural responses. If you are facing a decision or moment of doubt, the Fool tells you to believe in yourself and follow your heart no matter how crazy or foolish your impulses may seem.

The fool is the beginning of something which will bring you happiness. You will begin a new enterprise which will afford you the opportunity to work with or teach the public on a grander scale, and if you've been thinking about leaving your current job or taking a leave of absence; in time, you will. A relative will be job hunting, or a major decision will be required from you that can be put off no longer. If it concerns a change of residence, you'll decide against it.

Thoughtlessness, folly, extravagance, lack of discipline. Immaturity, irrationality. Insecurity. Frivolity. Delirium. Frenzy. Enthusiasm. Naivety.

Someone represented by the Fool promises to be unforgettable, unconventional, and challenging, whose social or cultural background is likely to be very different from your own, requiring adjustments on both sides. Often the Fool symbolizes a partner who is much older or younger than you. Whatever, the differences, this person can open your eyes, showing you a wider world than you ever dreamed possible. All your ideas will receive a serious shaking up as a result of your connection with this individual. His lust for life is undeniable, accompanied by a hunger for knowledge and passion for ideas which are catching. Together you will discover the playful side of love, for this person loves to have fun and longs to make you laugh. He may not hold down a steady job, but will usually find the money to buy amusing gifts for you or spring imaginative surprises.

Some see The Fool as the obvious - someone foolish and/or naive, someone so stupid that he doesn't look where he is going. Others see him as someone taking a leap into the unknown. The Fool is often portrayed as wild youth, dancing in ecstatic abandonment at the edge of a precipice, or standing on the edge of a precipice (cliff of some kind) with one foot up and out, ready to step off the edge. Depending on the reading, the Fool is someone about to begin a new journey or new phase of life. Hence, the first card or beginning of The Fool's journey. He has a fresh outlook, childlike wonder, excitement and abandon. He is full of trust and faith as he sets out on his journey. Beginnings of any kind often involve a "leap of faith" and The Fool has the faith to believe that life is good and worthy of trust.

On the other hand, The Fool could also represent someone who does not think ahead and takes foolish risks. He reminds of us the warning "look before you leap." He could also represent someone who is fearful of stepping out into the unknown.

**Keywords:** Beginning, innocence, spontaneity, carefree

## **Reversed**

The choice made most likely is faulty. Fear might hold you back from taking on new opportunities. Bad decision. Indecision. Apathy. Hesitation. Negligence.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Blow soap bubbles and think of nothing. If thoughts of the world intrude see them as soap bubbles floating by and watch them pop, one by one. Play with children and let them, not you, guide the play. Do not try to learn from these activities just experience them. Before you take their leave sing a round of ring around the rosy, this game like the tarot is a remnant of the ancient time and religious which survived persecution by hiding their wisdom in a game.

# MAGICIAN

---



## Description

The Magician is the bridge between the world of the spirit and the world of humanity. His right hand holds a staff upraised toward the sky and his left hand points to the earth. He is the transmitter of spiritual power, the mediator between God and mankind. Over his head is the symbol of eternity, and around his waist is a snake biting its own tail, another symbol of eternity. His magical table holds all four suits of the Tarot, each of which represents one of the four primordial elements of the alchemists; earth, air, fire, and water. His robe is white, symbolizing the purity and innocence found in the Fool, but his cloak is red, representing worldly experience and knowledge. In the bed of flowers at his feet this duality is repeated in the mix of pure white lilies and thorny red roses.

## Meanings

This is a card of creative power. Take opportunities given to you and build new homes or new forms of art. You have the ability to use the power the gods have given you and make your dreams real. High organizational skills are also suggested.

Possible career paths - in his aspect as an illusionist and master of sleight of hand, The Magician can display great manual dexterity. Combined with the Chariot - a skilled auto mechanic; Ace of Swords - someone who enjoys fencing or a neurosurgeon; Three of Swords - a heart surgeon.

When you need to make things happen, turn to the Magician. He knows how to use all the tools at his disposal, to come up with clever plans no one else would think of. This strong-willed individual rises to face any challenge head-on. The suit of Swords in general, as well as the Magician, are cards of intellect and mental abilities. A healthy mind is likely far more important to this person than a healthy body, he may even be physically impaired in some way. Look carefully beyond the outer shell to find the gem you seek inside.

The Magician tells us that we have the ability to take the power of the Universe and manifest our desires. Those desires may be spiritual (fire), physical (earth), emotional (water), or mental (air). We have the ability to make it happen! Another interpretation of why his hands are in that position is that he's taking the power of the Universe, channeling it through his own body and directing it to the physical plane.

Skill and initiative will be applied to accomplish all goals. Happiness and optimism will dominate a new beginning. Decisions that are made will have positive results.

Want to begin something new, to 'do, act, or go forth' and/or are hoping for a miracle in your life or affairs. A situation has been (or soon will be) presented that has all the inherent components to the manifestation of your desires. Take the best from it or move on it, because it is through this that a new potential will emerge.

Energy. You need to personally manipulate things to make your desires your reality. Tap the infinite energy of the universe with visualisation. Inventory your resources. Use them to manifest the creative control you seek. The Magician is the archetype of the active, masculine principle - the ultimate achiever. He symbolizes the power to tap universal forces and use them for creative purposes. Note his stance in the picture. He acts as a lightning rod - one arm extended up into the Divine for inspiration, the other pointing toward Earth to ground this potent energy. His abilities appear magical at times because his will helps him achieve what seem to be miracles.

The Magician is associated with the planet, Mercury and carries with it skill, log, and intellect. One is the number of Beginnings. Meditation factors - when you have a specific wish; when you begin a project involving creativity; when you need to make a transformation of any kind. This is a great card for using in meditation when you need to call all the elements for help and wisdom.

Skill and initiative will be applied to accomplish all goals. Happiness and optimism will dominate a new beginning. Decisions that are made will have positive results. Expect a new beginning and a fresh start. A new partnership could also be in the making. A new course of action will ensue with a relative or there will be a change of existing plans with a family member and/or you will feel slighted by a relative.

Originality. Creativity. Imagination. Self-reliance. Spontaneity. Self-confidence. Ingenuity. Flexibility. Masterfulness. Self-control. Deception. Sleight of hand.

The Magician symbolizes the law of talent. The universe has given you a multiplicity of talents, as shown in the Magician's hand. As the gold of the Incan mask was extracted from the earth, extract your skills to create what you want to be. Like a shaman, put on any mask to be like anyone. The talents in the Magician's offering hand represent your ability to realize your aspirations by expressing your inner resources.

As the Magician, your number is 1, the zero spirit manifested in physical form. You are a transformer and a materialiser; manifest your visions and dreams. You can make miracles. Magic comes from the ancient 'Magh,' meaning power. Your power comes from being a channel for the universe. From the universe, receive intuitive guidance on which to act swiftly and decisively. This power can be abused, however, through trickery and deceit, manipulation and black magic. The Magician represents your ability to conceptualize through logos or the word; words are conceived in the brain (brain neurons) and externalized through writing (tablet). As mercury (planet Mercury), you are gifted in communication. Every idea in your head and every

utterance from your mouth is an emanation that can explode with the power of inspiration and enlightenment. Turn on others to their magic!

Your magic wand is in your perception. As the Magician looks through the prismatic wand, he/she is able to perceive a world of different possibilities. Reality exists only in the perceptions of the mind. Flowers can be a clump of tulips or a rooster. The Magician's golden crown, your positive mental attitude, empowers you to manifest your visions and ideas in physically real ways. Believe that all things are possible, then life is rich, exciting, mysterious; and magical.

**Keywords:** Power, skill, concentration, action

### **Reversed**

Indecisive, weak will, power used for destructive ends. A project may fail due to poor planning.

Reversed, this card can mean greed, deceit, using one's skill and ability for negative ends. Trickery and cunning, manipulation, untrustworthiness, mental confusion.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Prepare an altar on a red cloth. Place a cup of water, a burning candle, a knife, and a crystal or special rock on the cloth to represent the four elements of the Tarot. Set the magician card among these tools. Now concentrate upon one wish that you want to manifest. Take a stick of incense in your right hand and touch it to the candle flame. Say, "as I will transform into ashes, so I will transform.....into....." place the incense in its holder and allow it to burn away.

# HIGH PRIESTESS

---



## Description

The High Priestess is also known as Persephone, Isis, the Corn Maiden and Artemis. The two pillars she's sitting between are Boaz and Joachim, the pillars of mercy and severity. The tapestry hung between them keeps the casual observer out and allows only those initiated in the High Arts to enter. The pomegranates on the tapestry are sacred to Persephone. They are a symbol of duty (because Persephone ate a pomegranate seed in the underworld, which made her have to return every year.) The blue robe the priestess is wearing is a symbol of knowledge. She is wearing the crown of Isis, symbolizing the Triple Goddess. The solar cross on her breast is a symbol of balance between male and female. The TORA in her lap is the book of the law, again symbolizing knowledge. The moon under her left foot shows her dominion over pure intuition. The palm means fertility of the mind and the cube she's sitting on is the earth. The planet associated with the High Priestess is the Moon.

The High Priestess is the Goddess Isis (Asat in Egyptian) who sits at the portal before the great Mystery, indicated by the Tree of Life in the background. She sits between the darkness and the light, the pillars of Solomon's temple, which means it is she who is the mediator of the passage into the depth of reality. Her image later became that of the virgin Mary (Miriam in Hebrew), the "Mother of God." And Isis too was the Mother of Horus, the androgynous God who contained both the male and female polarities in one being. She holds the half-revealed/half-concealed Torah, the exoteric and the esoteric teachings. She reminds the seeker that the written word is the lesser of the Mysteries, and to be obsessed with it may conceal from view the greater Mystery, which is shown by the Tree of Life behind her.

## Meanings

The high priestess represents wisdom, serenity, knowledge and understanding. This cards means the person has the ability to learn and teach. Any secrets that need to be learned will be revealed soon. Hidden influences can be at work here. If this appears in a reading for a man it represents the perfect woman all men want. If in a woman's reading, she can find those values - in herself or a friend.

The message is to not confuse the little with the great. Be not content with less than the grandeur in the situation, or the gain will fail to satisfy in the end. She also reminds us to trust our intuition, and for a male especially, he must learn of his "anima" or female side, or he will fail to grow. For a woman, it means to trust herself and not to fall for the delusions perpetrated by the world on females that would bend their natures to imitate those of males in the society.

The High Priestess represents a link to the subconscious mind, which cannot be accessed through the everyday world, but only through dreams and symbols. When this card shows up in a reading, pay attention to your dreams and intuition. When she appears, look for areas of your life that are out of balance. Knowledge of how to fix it will not come through logic or intellect, but through your intuition. Listen to the small voice inside. Put aside a time when you can meditate and listen to your own inner voice.

Key words - Intuition, mystery, unconscious, gate to the Other world. Mentally - an intuitive insight. Spiritually - Your path is guided by intuition, knowing the way through your own heart and your connection to the divine rather than logic or formal teaching; your higher self is communicating via dreams. Emotionally - attuned to heart, emotions, dreams; feelings have an unconscious motivation, dealing from a non-logical place. Physically - Take the job that your gut tells you is right, working as a counselor or psychic. Business - Follow your gut feeling. Make sure you know all the hidden undercurrents in the situation. Relationship - Relationship is guided by intuition. Feeling a deep intuitive connection. Your reactions are coming directly from your unconscious. Are you dealing with the other person in the relationship or with your own Anima? The relationship itself is a secret. Problematic - Secretive, things going on under the surface, hidden agendas, ambiguous, flaky. Beneficial - One's intuitive sense provides useful and helpful information, being in touch with one's source.

The High Priestess is associated with Moon, and the rune Wyrð. Two is the number of Growth. Meditation Factors - When you need inner guidance; When you need to strengthen your psychic abilities.

This card represents knowledge and wisdom. This card also represents the ability to teach and to learn. It can represent the perfect woman. Also, be careful of quick judgments and prejudice.

She is the Keeper/Guardian of intuitive wisdom and magic. Whereas the Magician is a manipulator of matter and spirit using the formula "as above, so below", she is the magician whose formula is "as inside, so outside". She balances not only the Magician, but also the Hierophant. His knowledge is "received", it is not proven or discovered like the Magician's it is not felt or intuited as the High Priestess's, it is "Handed Down", not to be questioned, inspected or discovered like the Magician would like to do and yet not to be intuited and felt as the High Priestess would, but simply to be taken on faith, because you were told so by an "Authority". The High Priestess, thus has a busy job, balancing two very Male/Solar approaches to wisdom with her Female/Lunar wisdom.

Wisdom and feminine compassion may provide insight to problems. Hidden influences within yourself may provide you with the answers that you seek. Want to follow through with a course of action and/or to utilise an idea, skill or philosophy. Once you make a decision or decide upon a goal, make a commitment to it and let

nothing divert you from it or keep you from attaining it. Recognize the patterns that have sabotaged you in the past and cut them off.

Possible health problems - Sickle-cell anemia; dehydration; infertility; female; heart; Alzheimer's; amnesia; menstrual; water-retention.

The High Priestess is often described as the guardian of the unconscious. She sits in front of the thin veil of unawareness which is all that separates us from our inner landscape. She knows the secret of how to access these realms. She represents spiritual enlightenment and inner illumination. She is a representative of divine knowledge and wisdom. She has a good understanding of the universe and uses this knowledge to teach rather than to try to control others. She generally appears when you need to listen to and trust your inner voice. The High Priestess is the feminine principle which balances the masculine force of The Magician. She is the Mysterious Unknown that women often represent. The High Priestess challenges us to go deeper, to look beyond the obvious. She reminds us of the vastness of our potential and to remember the unlimited possibilities we hold within ourselves. The High Priestess can also represent a time of waiting and allowing. It is not always necessary to act to achieve our goals. Sometimes we need to wait and allow things to develop within their own time.

Possible career paths: She is the keeper of knowledge and secrets. Combined with the Two of Pentacles - an accountant, especially at a high level where confidentiality is important; the Eight of Cups - a psychotherapist, perhaps specializing in lifestyle changes or 12-step programs; the Lovers - a confidante and/or mediator.

The abstract, spiritual and intellectual face of the anima, the feminine nature of the soul. Primordial female wisdom. Intuition, insight, sacred knowledge, feminine spirituality, the fruitfulness of nature and the cycle of the seasons. The ancient underground tradition of healing arts, magic and spiritual mystery.

Wisdom, Sound judgment, Serene knowledge, Common sense, Serenity, Objectivity, Penetration, Foresight, Intuition, Comprehension, Perception, Self-reliance, Emotionlessness, Platonic relationships, Practical.

This card is telling you to pay attention to your dreams and intuitions; a facet of you is trying to make itself known. When this card appears in a spread, it indicates that your life is changing. Things that once seemed so certain can no longer be taken for granted. Some puzzling mysteries become more clear, but all is not yet revealed at this point. On the bonus side, you will find that your intuitive powers are increasing and you may be inspired to be creative; this is a particularly good card for poets and writers. Depending on the surrounding cards, the High Priestess can mean that a noble and gentle influence will enter your life in the form of a woman, either as a friend or a lover.

Spiritually you are about to attain a new level of enlightenment. You may have realized the power of your intuition and have begun to study psychic matters. This

card can indicate a particular attraction to the occult, a thirst for secret knowledge. At this point, you must pay attention to the lesson of the swan. She is a guide to the Other world consciousness, parting the swan-veil mist to allow access. Swan is telling you that knowledge will not come a this time through action or intellectual endeavor, but by listening to the inner voice of the spirit, which may be missed in the hurly-burly of chatter and business. Put aside times of silence when you can become aware and listen.

**Keywords:** Intuition, Higher power, mystery

## **Reversed**

A selfish and ruthless woman. Conceit. If in a man's reading, he must be careful not to let a woman's selfishness destroy him. You also have the ability to judge events and issues clearly, but at the same time tend to be prejudiced and one sided.

If this card appears reversed, it may mean that you have been acquiring knowledge, but on a superficial level. You haven't been listening to your intuition. Have you come to terms with your feminine, emotional self?

The High Priestess can signify that you are not listening to your inner voice and may need to take time for reflection and meditation. She can also represent repressed feelings, over-reliance on the opinions of others, and an excessive need for approval and validation.

Ignorance, Shortsightedness, Selfishness, Passion, Physical ardour, Acceptance of superficial knowledge, Improper judgment.

If this card appears reversed in your reading, it can indicate that you have been gaining occult knowledge on a superficial level without any comprehension of its true significance, perhaps merely to impress others. It can also indicate that you have not been listening to your intuition or have been trying to ignore something that you know deep down is true; in either case this will cause problems for you. On a deeper level, the High Priestess reversed can mean that you have failed to come to terms with yourself as a woman. If you are a man, it can indicate a damaging refusal to accept the feminine, emotional, intuitive side of yourself.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

For inner guidance and the strengthening of your psychic abilities you must practice this on a daily basis. Close your eyes and relax. Visualise yourself in the temple grotto. With the high priestess. Know that she exists only to help you and answer your every question. While galaxies circle above you pose your question without any attachment to the answer you will receive. In time she will take her hands from behind her back and in them will be the symbol of your answer.

# EMPRESS

---



## Description

The Empress is the archetypal Earth Mother, the Anima, the Feminine Principle. She is full-figured, possibly pregnant, and is surrounded by lush greenery and fields of ripe wheat. Below her couch is a heart-shaped pillow with the symbol of Venus emblazoned upon it, and her flowing robe is decorated with pomegranates, a symbol of fertility. In the forest behind her a river flows freely with water, the symbol of life. Her upraised hand holds a sceptre which demonstrates her power and authority over the things of this earth.

The Empress, Demeter, the Earth Mother, Freyja, Goddess of fertility. Ruled by Venus, the planet of love, creativity, fertility, art, harmony, luxury, beauty and grace. The three is the joining of opposites to produce a third. She wears a crown of 12 stars, representing the Zodiac and her rulership over time. Her sceptre also shows her dominion over the created world. Where the High Priestess had dominion over the intellectual world, and the world of knowledge, the Empress has dominion over the world of the senses. Her dress has pomegranates on it. The water in the background is a symbol of the subconscious. The wheat is sacred to Isis and the cypress trees are sacred to Venus. The pearl necklace is also a symbol of Venus (Aphrodite), as are the myrtle leaves on the crown. The rune associated with this card is Fehu.

## Meanings

The Empress indicates that spirit is about to intervene in your life. It may be just enough to give you a glimpse of the miraculous; it may be more. You may or may not know who bestows such good fortune, but the care and nurturing that will result come as no accident. You will come to see that you are not alone, that you are being watched over. What appears to be coincidental good luck may actually be the result of a series of good choices you have made. It's your turn to have things work out, to be blessed and nurtured. Relax in the knowledge that you are in good hands and that you are worthy of receiving this loving embrace.

This card means material abundance and fertility. It also indicates balance and stability in one's life. The empress is an open person and is able to be fair in most situations. For those in the arts your dream of creative projects will be realised.

New ideas and projects will be implemented resulting in the success of all your projects and interests. It is symbolic of marriage and represents a feminine figure. You are discontented because something is missing or lacking in your life, or because you want to find something creative, meaningful or fulfilling to do, but you

don't know what. This is not a time to think, act or do. You're already overloaded and mental pursuits will not give you what you need. Further attempts to follow your intellect or reasoning mind will only cause frustration or lead you astray.

Creativity. You need to give birth to something that has never been. To do so, tap your creative potential. Be as gentle to yourself and your new creation as you would be to an infant. Enjoy the riches of nature and the natural world. The Empress and the High Priestess are the two halves of the female archetype in the Major Arcana. The Empress represents the fertile, life-giving Mother who reigns over the bounty of Nature and the rhythms of the Earth. From her comes all the pleasures and joys of the senses and the abundance of new life in all its forms. The Empress encourages you to strengthen your connections with the natural world which is the ground of our being. Too often false sophistications and pleasures take us far from our roots. Let the Empress remind you to keep your feet firmly planted in the Earth.

In readings the Empress can refer to any aspect of Motherhood. She can be an individual mother, but as a Major Arcana card, she also goes beyond the specifics of mothering to its essence - the creation of life and its sustenance through loving care and attention. The Empress can also represent lavish abundance of all kinds. She offers a cornucopia of delights, especially those of the senses - food, pleasure and beauty. She can suggest material reward, but only with the understanding that riches go with a generous and open spirit. The Empress asks you to embrace the principle of life and enjoy its bountiful goodness.

Your endeavors quicken in the womb, ripen and bear fruit; you are blessed by maternal, protective forces or influences. You are grounded in the material plane, which is a stabilizing influence, yet you can reach into higher planes of consciousness.

The wisdom of the feminine principle in life is at work in your life. Open to the fertility of the land and find abundance in your life. Allow creativity to flow through you. A call to return to nature. In quiet meditation, open to the stars above your head to receive the wisdom of Goddess. Align with your inner child and find bliss.

Pregnant with ideas. New life and possibilities. Abundance and fruitfulness. Need to pay attention to nature. Need to warm up and be open to new situations. Compassion and tolerance are in the forefront. Grounding your energies. Create beauty and grace in your everyday life. Paying attention to the energy and growth of a situation.

Affirmation, "I bring forth my creations with joy. I love and nurture them to fruition."

Empress can indicate pregnancy and fertility. Being the passionate, caring, feeling counterpart of the male Emperor, the female Empress stresses the qualities of nurturing, growth and feeling. She senses things, she appreciates the beauty in the simply things in life. She is comfortable with nature. She is patient, she follows only the cycles of the Universe (she leaves the rules up to the Emperor). She watches the

seasons change, the tides come and go, the moon change through Maiden, Mother, Crone. And she feels for each moment, she can reach out and understand each moment, each changing cycle, and knows that one day, we will face this cycle again. She is wise.

**Keywords:** Femininity, nurture, Mother Earth, nature, birth, fertility

### **Reversed**

Reversed, the Empress suggests a loss of personal power through placing too much emphasis on another person's emotional or material needs, thus neglecting one's own. The reversed position of this card deals with indecisiveness concerning others and confusion about the direction a relationship may be taking. You may also be finding it difficult to work cooperatively with others. As the reason for this lack of harmony is likely to be within yourself; introspection is called for.

Alternatively, you may be becoming like the smothering, demanding mother. Are you 'mothering' your partner, friends, or family too much? Be careful not to overdraw on the characteristics of the upright Empress. You may need to return to the High Priestess who listens to her inner psyche for the answers.

Infidelity, poverty may cause disruption of your life. Psychological problems may cause instability also indicates the unknown and doubts regarding the future.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To make a dream come true take half an eggshell and balance it on a plate containing earth. Fill the eggshell with soil and plant a seed of your choice on the night of the new moon. as you lovingly plant the seed repeat these words. " I will plant my dream seeds in the fertile earth of my imagination and reap a harvest of love, creativity and harmony.

# EMPEROR

---



## Description

The Emperor is the complement to the Empress. He is the Masculine Principle, the Animus, the Patriarch. He represents power and authority, and his stern attitude is quite a departure from the sensual beauty of the Empress. Behind his throne are barren mountains, a symbol of the lofty heights of which he is master. The throne itself is decorated with four rams' heads, representing intellectual heights and sure-footedness in climbing the lofty crags. His right hand holds an Ankh, Egyptian symbol of Life, and in his left is an orb representing the world over which he rules.

## Meanings

When the Emperor comes up in this position, you are about to be granted an audience with a powerful individual who has the wherewithal to help you with personal plans. The Emperor administers and governs the realm you wish to enter. You cannot achieve your dreams without this person's blessing. By making a visit to the leader in the field, you can begin to benefit from the established structure. With the Emperor's support, you have a much better chance of actualising your dream.

An upright Emperor in a relationship question can be seen as the "head of the household", a man who is all things to everyone - husband, father, primary breadwinner, chief executive officer.

The Emperor represents structure, order and regulation - forces to balance the free-flowing, lavish abundance of the Empress. He advocates a four-square world where trains are on time, games are played by rules, and commanding officers are respected. In chaotic situations, the Emperor can indicate the need for organisation. Loose ends should be tied up, and wayward elements, harnessed. In situations that are already over-controlled, he suggests the confining effect of those constraints.

The Emperor can represent an encounter with authority or the assumption of power and control. As the regulator, he is often associated with legal matters, disciplinary actions, and officialdom in all its forms. He can also stand for an individual father or archetypal Father in his role as guide, protector and provider.

So remember three key areas to focus on this coming week – structure, authority, and power. Is there too much or too little in your life right now? You may also want to focus on your masculine side (even if you are female). This could provide some good material for meditation this week.

The card is representative of leadership. Indicates authority and self mastery. Ability to control and direct sexual drive. Goals can be reached.

Worldly power. Confidence. Wealth. Stability. Authority. Indomitable spirit. War-making tendencies. Father. Brother. Husband. Male influence. Domination of intelligence and reason over emotion and passion. Patriarchal figure.

Achievement. You need to be recognized as a strong figure of unquestioned achievement and authority. Focus your attention completely on your goal. You must not reveal your real plans, feelings or weaknesses. Status is vital.

The figure of the Emperor says much about the essential qualities of Card Four. We see a stern, commanding figure seated on a stone-slab throne. His back is straight, and his eyes meet ours directly. He is confident of his complete authority to rule. The Emperor represents structure, order and regulation - forces to balance the free-flowing, lavish abundance of the Empress. He advocates a four-square world where trains are on time, games are played by rules, and commanding officers are respected. In chaotic situations, the Emperor can indicate the need for organization. Loose ends should be tied up, and wayward elements, harnessed. In situations that are already over-controlled, he suggests the confining effect of those constraints. The Emperor can represent an encounter with authority or the assumption of power and control. As the regulator, he is often associated with legal matters, disciplinary actions, and officialdom in all its forms. He can also stand for an individual father or archetypal Father in his role as guide, protector and provider.

Worldly authority. Professional success. The life of action and decision. Rulership, government, officialdom. Patriarch, clan leader, or pater familiar. The Yang, the masculine principle. Benevolence, generosity, noblesse oblige.

The emperor is the power of the government or a decision making body. Within yourself, there is also a force that governs your actions. These forces are will power and self control. You will have discussions concerning contractual agreements, profit sharing, subsidies or management. If planning to visit the home of a relative it will be postponed because of another; or, someone could be lying to a relative or misrepresenting facts.

Want to see your ideals manifested on the physical plane in the form of material gain or accomplishment. An opportunity will arrive that could be the foundation of a very successful future. This will be a very propitious happenstance.

**Keywords:** Authority, father-figure, structure, regulation, solid foundation

## **Reversed**

The reversed Emperor often indicates that you lack self-control, ambition, and the ability to deal with any kind of authority. In fact, you probably show contempt for any kind of order. This demonstrates a lack of self-respect, possibly stemming from a problematic relationship with a father figure (not necessarily your father) or as mothering relationship with a parent that you are unable to escape, even if that parent is now dead. Are you going to allow yourself to remain in bondage to the past for the rest of your life? Or are you going to resolve the relationship and move forward? The choice is yours and no one else's.

You may feel powerless when you receive the Emperor reversed. Dealing with authority is fraught with difficulties at this time, and whether this manifests as a dominant partner, problems with your father or battles with officials, you do not seem to be making any headway. Paradoxically, freedom lies within such structures now. This is not the time to rebel, instead try to contact your own need to control events and deal with any problems logically.

Reversed, the Emperor can suggest that there is an over-use and abuse of authoritative power surrounding you at this time. It could be originating from yourself or from another person, often a boss, partner or a father-figure. This could lead to tyranny and great disrespect and mistrust from peers. Alternatively, you may need to bring more structure into your life at this time. Things may have gotten quite chaotic recently and now it is time to bring about order once again.

If reversed, there is presumption as to being "head of the household" with abuse of power inherent. An insecure man throwing his weight around; someone with a need for control.

Immaturity and confusion. Problems with those you consider enemies, Inability to reach goals. lack of energy both emotional and physical. Indicates a person weak in character over dependent on parents.

Ineffectiveness. Indecision. Inability. Weakness of character. Failure to control petty emotions.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

On a Tuesday pour three drops of eucalyptus oil in your right hand and anoint an unlit candle to initiate a new project. Light it while visualizing the desired result of your ambitions. Pinch a bit of cayenne pepper onto your food for the next week. This will give you Mars energy and help you assert yourself. For that week see the whole picture clearly before you act as if you stood atop the Emperor's mountain.

# HIEROPHANT

---



## Description

The Hierophant is known as the High Priest in some decks. He is the masculine counterpart to the High Priestess. He is also known as Chiron, the Pope, and the Shaman. The crown he's wearing has three tiers to represent the three worlds. His right (power) hand is raised in benediction, the same hand the Magician has raised. In the Magician, he was taking raw power from the Universe and manifesting it on the material plane. In the Hierophant, that power is channeled through society. (As in the religions of the world). The triple sceptre is another symbol of his dominion over the three worlds. The crossed keys represent a balance between the conscious and subconscious minds. These are the keys that unlock the mysteries. The Hierophant is ruled by Taurus.

On the Hierophant, we see a religious figure in a formal church setting. He is wearing three elaborate vestments of his office. His task is to bring the two initiates into the Church so they can take up their appointed roles. Besides churches, there are schools, clubs, teams, companies, and societies. The Hierophant represents all of these because his realm is structured groups with rules and assigned roles. Such environments emphasize belief systems -facts, rules, procedures, and ritual. Members are rewarded for following conventions. They develop a group identity.

## Meanings

The Hierophant, or the Pope, is similar to the Magician in that he represents a link between ourselves and the divine. The role of the Pope is traditionally that of the mediator between God and mankind, the high priest on earth. As such he represents the spiritual teacher who helps us come into contact with the divine. Unlike the Magician who simply points the way, the Hierophant is a trusted guide, one who will take us by the hand and lead us to our spiritual goal. He also represents tradition, the orthodox, organized methods of nurturing spirituality.

Regardless of your religious background, the Hierophant represents the spirituality you were taught from childhood, the religious traditions which are your heritage. The darker side of this card can represent authoritarian control and domination of religious expression.

The Hierophant is also called the high priest or pope. He has the wisdom to provide good counsel and advice. The card represents religious matters also. Want to establish a deeper bond with someone or to unbind the bonds that block, restrict or keep you from having what you want. It's better to endure suffering or abstention than to be in a position where you'll have to compromise yourself or your values.

Tradition. You need to be a teacher who passes on the wisdom of the past. To do so, act sure, serene and merciful as you learn and teach proven techniques and traditions. A spiritual practice requires study. Except in rare cases, every human being grows and develops within a culture. We learn by living with others. The Hierophant represents such official learning, especially in groups. A Hierophant is someone who interprets secret knowledge.

The Hierophant is one of three cards that focuses on the group. (The 3 of Cups and the 3 of Pentacles are the others.) In readings, the Hierophant often represents learning with experts or knowledgeable teachers. This card also stands for institutions and their values. The Hierophant is a symbol of the need to conform to rules or fixed situations. His appearance in a reading can show that you are struggling with a force that is not innovative, free-spirited or individual. Groups can be enriching or stifling depending on circumstances. Sometimes we need to follow a program or embrace tradition, other times, we need to trust ourselves.

This card indicates someone is conventional. They have a need to conform and be socially approved. They are dependent on society's thoughts, but at the same time they have the ability to build their own path if they believe it is the right way. They prefer alternative religions.

All things that are righteous and sacred come with this chosen card. (Marriage, alliance, captivity, servitude, mercy and goodness, inner conscience and outer conscience.) This card represents wisdom, intelligence, asceticism and inspiration. Sound and trustworthy advice will be sought and given. This can also mean receiving and accepting, blessings, guidance and healing. Good intentions and discipline are also required.

Exploring the spiritual world, one who actively seeks answers to philosophical questions, a quest for meaning in life, a desire for spiritual knowledge. He represents the part of us that reaches "upward" toward Spirit. The spiritual teacher within.

A spiritual teacher. "Pontiff" means bridge maker. He represents gateways to a higher consciousness reached in a ritualized manner. A bridge or channel or medium to a higher experience/plane. He teaches that which can be learned by word and example. The Pope is orthodox and directs the intellect to its highest goal.

He could appear as a psychotherapist, a wise counselor, a priest, or spiritual mentor to whom we would turn for comfort and help. An authority, a kind and generous mentor who nurtures a spiritual awareness. Learning new skills from a helpful teacher. The keeper of an orthodox faith. He represents an institutionalized means for access to the sacred. The carrier and transmitter of ancient wisdom and religious teaching. The great upholder and caretaker of tradition. A teacher who has mastered his particular discipline. Transmission of authority through established lines or schools of empowerment.

The belief system that helps one deal most comfortably with the unknown. The Hierophant encourages one to explore the framework of a religion or doctrine or belief system. Expertise in ritual activity, ceremony, and life-cycle rites. A high degree of learning or education. Insight and illumination. Wisdom.

The card of tradition. Following established social structures and traditions. Concentration on ritual, ceremony, the trappings of religion. A need to honor some tradition in your life or maybe start some traditions of your own if you have none. Exploring your spiritual heritage.

In the positive, the Hierophant is revered for his compassion, blessings and understanding. Positively influences the spiritual outlook of many persons. Perhaps a facilitator, who is interested in helping people connect with their spiritual side instead of trying to force narrow-minded beliefs on his/her followers. He opens the pathway to wisdom and insight for others.

Ritualism. Mercy. Kindness. Forgiveness. Inspiration. Compassion. Servitude. Inactivity. Timidity. Overt reserve. Captivity to one's own ideas. Tendency to cling to ideas and principles even after they are outdated. Conformity. A religious or spiritual leader.

**Keywords:** Group identification, conformity, tradition, religion

## **Reversed**

Reversed, we see a total opposite and a total turn over of these concepts. The reversed Hierophant represents an unorthodox perspective. Perhaps you are ready to retaliate against an organization in a "David and Goliath" type match. Perhaps you are ready to say no to behaving in the 'normal' way. Perhaps you will go against the grain and do the opposite of your peers.

This card reversed is about breaking the rules somewhat, and breaking the norms. You may want to challenge ideas and concepts you once thought as written in stone. There may be an awakening to what is really happening around you and what it really means.

The Hierophant reversed reminds me of the rebellious teenager/young adult who begins to question 'society' and participates in political activities. It's about questioning tradition and asking yourself whether what you are doing is really the right thing by you. You may have been running on automatic so far and following the crowd, but now you realize that perhaps things aren't the way they seem and changes need to be made.

In the negative, societal or group pressure. A run in with authorities. Conflict with a parent or critical figure. A know-it-all. The Hierophant represents the repressive aspects of a too rigid orthodoxy. He rules with an iron hand, and becomes inflexible.

Forbids direct access to holy wisdom. Self-righteous morality. Persecutor. Skilled manipulator. Religious prejudice. Religious oppression. A cult leader.

Open to new ideas and thought. Do not become overly superstitious. Unconventional. A need to be socially approved and accepted. An extreme conservative person.

Foolish exercise of generosity. Susceptibility. Impotence. Vulnerability. Frailty. Unorthodoxy. Renunciation.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Place five flat stones in a cross one for each direction and one in the center. sprinkle salt water in the middle saying "I concentrate this sacred space and nothing but love shall enter in. I call forth all the powers of the one spirit to charge and attend this space." You may now use this "church" you created to establish spiritual practices of your own design.

# LOVERS

---



## Description

If you are having problems opening up and relating to people, the Lovers is the card you want to meditate on. This card is also excellent for choice-making. The Lovers archetype knows which relationships have served their purpose or have been outgrown. The sign associated with the Lovers is Gemini. The rune is Gifu. The sun is the spiritual sun rising to its zenith. Angels, in general, represent the refinement of earthly desires. This angel, in particular, is Raphael, the angel of Air. One of the associations of Air is communication, needed for a healthy relationship. The purple cloak on the angel represents royalty, a symbol of how important communication is. The five apples on the tree behind the woman represent the five senses, indicating how important sensual romance is to the woman. The serpent is also a symbol of the senses. The flames behind the man represent the flames of passion, indicating the primary concern of the man. There are twelve flames, representing the twelve zodiac signs, the symbol of time and eternity. The man looks to the woman, who looks to the angel, indicating the path of the conscious to the subconscious to the super conscious, or from physical desire to emotional needs to spiritual concerns. The mountain is a phallic symbol, while the water is a feminine symbol, indicating balance between the two. The number 6 represents the balance of opposites.

The lovers represent relationships in our lives, particularly intimate and/or sexual relationships. This card indicates situations in our lives where love is primarily important and may reflect the state of our relationships at the time. The lovers are blessed and protected by the angel in the clouds above them, and the sun shines brightly overhead, bringing warmth and security. The earth at their feet is green and fertile and suggests life and happiness. However, as with all the cards, there are negative aspects to be considered in the symbolism of the lovers. The snake in the fruit laden tree behind the woman suggests the story of Adam and Eve, the fall of humanity from grace, and the temptations of the world.

## Meanings

This card usually indicates a choice is to be made is here, a choice between two loves. May also indicate the possible beginning of a romance. Problems can be overcome by harmony, union, and cooperation. Be cautious of failure, conflict, division, immature planning, and frustration. Be sure goals you set are not unrealistic.

The lovers represent perfection, harmony and mutual attractiveness. Their trust in one another gives them strength and confidence to overcome the obstacles in life. A dilemma will be presented demanding an action or decision, and you will want to

decipher the best way to proceed or make the right choice. Something is going to change your plans or the course of your experience, something that may look negative on the surface, but will later prove to be a blessing in disguise.

When you see the Lovers card come up in a reading, it is important to think about where in your life you are facing a choice. The choices presented, if you examine the symbolism, are never two equal but different choices, but rather two completely separate options. Like choosing the easy path or the harder but more rewarding one, these two choices present themselves somewhere in your life as options you must weigh carefully before making your decision, for whatever you select, the rest of your life will follow down that path and you will be forever a new person, for better or worse. Many times we are aware of this on the subconscious level and we avoid putting ourselves in the situation where we must pick one course and follow it. We must remember that to choose not to act is also a choice. When the Lovers comes up, you must be completely honest with yourself in the situation, not taking things strictly on face value but deeply examining your motives, your feelings, your options and your decisions.

In its simplest meaning, this card symbolizes the cooperation and coming together of two people. A guiding solar angel blesses their union and gifts their marriage with Divine Radiance. The Lovers card tells us that there is an attraction between yourself and another person. The other person has certain personal and spiritual qualities that may help you find a greater sense of unity within. But, as Oprah and Dr. Phil keep saying, you can't complete the gaps in yourself by finding them in another person! Ultimately, you need to complete yourself, not have someone else do it for you – so keep this in mind!

The Lovers can also represent a union with a different aspect of life. It could be with something you're passionate about, such as yoga or golfing. It could also represent effective working relationships at work, where communication is clear and you both work well together.

Look at for the person, activity, or thing that will give you your union this coming week. Expect some clear paths of communication and some very content times. For those in relationships, this will be a wonderful week together. For those who are single, I feel some important bonding with friends, and possibly new people on the scene.

The fact that it is a Major Arcana card means that the decision is something which is fundamentally affective, in other words, this will not mean that the choice is whether to get vanilla ice cream or apple pie for dessert. Whenever you see a Major Arcana card in a reading, the situation is affected on a much deeper level and there is no room for the rose colored glasses.

The choice that the lovers presents is almost always one that has moral over or undertones. The seeker's own value system is being challenged, and s/he must make a definite choice based on that system. The choices are never really easy or

obvious, either. Unlike the Fools' choice (which can have no wrong answer), the choice of the Lovers can because one of those paths will almost always take the seeker down a possibly pleasant, but downward tending path.

This card symbolizes everything good in personal relationships. In a reading involving love, this is a very good card in any position. In a reading involving relationships other than a love relationship, it still retains its meaning but adjusted. For example, in a reading regarding a relationship with a boss, it might be read as meaning communication with the boss will be especially good and without friction. This, of course, would depend on the surrounding cards.

The lovers represent perfection, harmony and mutual attractiveness. Their trust in one another gives them strength and confidence to overcome the obstacles in life. You will find that some people are not interested in the work you normally do, or what you have to sell, but this will be a blessing in disguise, because new avenues will open up offering unexpected gains in a different direction. Your relatives will be experiencing problems concerning their home, real estate or property, or too many family responsibilities are being heaped on you, and the load is creating a rift that needs to be communicated and resolved.

The Lovers is one card that is easy to remember. Love and sex are riveting subjects, and, as you'd expect, this card represents both. The urge for union is powerful, and, in its highest form, takes us beyond ourselves. That is why an angel is blessing the bond between the man and woman on this card. In readings, Card 6 often refers to a relationship that is based on deep love - the strongest force of all. The relationship may not be sexual, although it often is or could be. More generally, the Lovers can represent the attractive force that draws any two entities together in a relationship - whether people, ideas, events, movements or groups.

The Lovers can indicate a moral or ethical crossroads - a decision point where you must choose between the high road or the low road. This card can also represent your personal beliefs because to make such a decision you must know where you stand. Following your own path can mean going against those who are urging you in a direction that is wrong for you.

**Keywords:** Love, union, bonds, alignment, relationships

### **Reversed**

The Lovers reversed indicates that you are refusing to take responsibility for the consequences of your own actions. You made a hasty choice based purely on the desire for instant gratification and you are now trying to lay the blame on others or on fate. The lovers reversed usually indicates a love triangle. In some circumstances, the Lovers reversed can indicate inner conflicts, being at war with yourself rather than external forces. Perhaps you are punishing yourself for something you have done or feel responsible for? This is not helping you or anyone else. You must do what you can to make amends, and if this is not possible, let the past go and resolve to make better choices in the future.

Reversed, the Lovers indicates that there may be some imbalance regarding your relationships. You may feel that a once close union is starting to fragment and break down. Your vibrations with each may be out of tune, and you may feel like you are both in different worlds from each other.

This card suggests disharmony, not only with others but with ourselves in the sense that we may find it difficult to balance our own union inside.

You need to be aware that an imbalance exists. With this in mind, you can alter your behavior to accommodate being out of sync with your partner or another person important in your life. Work hard to bring things back to the level point and do not allow things to get out of control. You may be experiencing a slight downturn at this stage, but it certainly doesn't mean it is all over! Simply try to maintain the balance and harmonize your union together.

Failure to meet the test. Unreliability. Separation. Frustration in love and marriage. Interference from others. Fickleness. Untrustworthiness. Unwise plans.

# CHARIOT

---



## Description

The Chariot is the last card in the first septenary. The laurel and star crown indicate the highest attainment of man in spiritual evolution. The number 7 is the sacred number, also indicating spiritual attainment. The sign associated with this card is Cancer, and the rune is Raidho, indicating movement and travel. The canopy of 6-pointed stars represent the celestial influences at work in this card. The crescent moons on the man's shoulders are outward facing to refer to the formative world. The symbols on his tunic are alchemical symbols, representing the spiritual transformation of man. The square is earth, a sign of strength of will. On the chariot, itself, are wings representing inspiration and the Hindu sign of the union of positive and negative. The black and white sphinxes have the same meaning. You'll notice the Charioteer holds no reins, just the wand from the Magician card. He controls through strength of will in the same way the Magician does. The city is behind him, indicating he has turned his back on civilization and materialism, to seek spiritual matters.

## Meanings

The Chariot represents the positive aspects of the ego. A healthy ego is one that is strong and self-assured. It knows what it wants and how to get it. Sometimes we can get annoyed at someone whose ego is too healthy, but we often turn to that person to lead us through difficult moments. We know he or she won't be wishy-washy. In readings, the Chariot often appears when hard control is or could be in evidence. At its best, hard control is not brutal, but firm and direct. It is backed up by a strong will and great confidence. The Chariot can mean self-control or control of the environment. This card also represents victory. There are many types of wins; the Chariot's is of the win-lose type. Your success comes from beating the competition to become Number 1. Such moments are glorious in the right circumstances.

The Chariot speaks of the conflict between thought and feeling and requires you to maintain a strong focus on balancing the two potentially opposing forces. This card asks you to make some tough decisions bringing together all facets of the issue and arriving at a solution that is consistent with your personal values and the needs of those around you. This is a time to be clear about what you stand for and how you operate as you will be tested on how true you stay to yourself this week.

This card represents conquest. Success, victory through hard work. A well balanced life. Triumph over ill health and money difficulties. An ability to resist temptation indicated. Control over forces of nature.

Trouble and turmoil will be conquered through your confidence and control. Any success will be a result of applying these factors to the situation. You will wonder if you should pursue a plan or continue a project, but will be driven to do so, and a perplexing dilemma will be resolved for the time being. You could also have an opportunity to be filmed or taped, or to work with film or tape. Plans or schedules will be discussed with your relatives, but you'll feel pressured by time or other commitments.

Determination. You need to focus completely, seize the time, get in the race and win it. Cultivate the ability to withstand the rigors of what is required. Striving towards your goal can be as satisfying as attaining it. You need to be strong.

Adversity, possibly already overcome. Conflicting influences. Turmoil. Vengeance. Success. Possibly, a voyage or journey. Escape. Rushing to a decision. Need to pay attention to details. Urgency to gain control of one's emotions.

You will have to use the strength of your will to overcome obstacles. You need to be determined, self-disciplined, and hard working. If you are, you will triumph over any difficulties or any people who are trying to limit you. This struggle will ultimately temper you and make you stronger. This is an important card for disabled people, advising that a very successful life can be built up within the limitations that have been put on you; you only have to want it enough.

On a deeper level, the chariot is telling you that you must come to terms with your own aggressive impulses. Aggression is part of human nature, part of your innate survival mechanism. Aggression cannot be simply suppressed; to do so will only turn it inward on yourself, leaving it thereafter to manifest in the form of physical illness. Aggression can be very destructive, but it is also a powerful energy that can be channeled creatively.

**Keywords:** Control, will power, victory, assertion

## **Reversed**

Reversed, the Chariot suggests that you may be feeling as if you have lost control of current circumstances. Work may be extremely busy and hard to say on top of or you may be in the middle of making some major changes at home. Whatever the case, you are likely to be feeling as if you're being pulled in all sorts of directions and simply living for the moment rather than being able to take time out to plan ahead.

While the feeling of loss of power can be quite demoralizing, the key is to grab onto the reins once more and try to steer your situation into some more certain territory. It may be a good time to look at what you can control and what you can't control. Don't allow yourself to be worried about that which is out of your control – there's nothing you can do about it. Instead, focus your energies on what IS in your control. Examine what you can do to change the situation. At this stage, you need to

be able to feel as if you have at least some direction, because currently you feel pushed and pulled around in the sea of fate.

You are collapsing under pressure and losing your self-control. Your aggression is being channeled in the wrong direction - wildly at other people, at fate, at circumstances. This is a complete waste of your energy and resources. Redefine your aggression as determination and willpower, stop clinging weakly to unrewarding ideas, habits, people, and objects and move forward.

Life is unbalanced and passions are uncontrolled. There is victory but it is reached by cheating or unethically. A journey or trip planned is postponed. Failure. To lose at the last minute something otherwise in your grasp. Sudden collapse of plans. Overwhelmed. Failure to face reality.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To gain aid and protection in your race, relax, close your eyes and see a strong white light surrounding you, making your body appear radiant with energy and physical health. Feel yourself strengthened both inside and out. Visualize yourself accomplishing your goal and accepting the adulation of your supporters. Know that your will power and determination will lead you to victory. Use this enchantment daily to increase your resolve.

# STRENGTH

---



## Description

Strength is the first card in the 2nd septenary. This septenary emphasizes the forces placed upon man by his environment. The Strength archetype teaches you that you have the strength to tame the beasts within yourself. Meditating on this symbol can assist your process of honouring and experiencing the inherent strength that is within your nature. The sign associated with this card is Leo, the lion, of course. The rune is Thurisaz. The colour is yellow, the masculine colour we saw as the background of the last card, the Chariot. The fact that Strength is a woman indicates that we are not talking about physical strength here, despite the colour. She has the infinity symbol above her head, the same symbol of the adept we saw in the Magician. Her white robe is that of the innocent Fool, indicating a purity of spirit. The blue mountain in the background is the same phallic symbol seen in the Lovers. The lion is a symbol of our animal passions and desires. Notice the lion has his tongue sticking out. Animals that are preparing to bite do not stick their tongues out. This lion is happy to submit to the woman. Her left arm represents mental effort, while the right arm represents physical effort. Notice the right arm is merely holding, while the left arm is exerting all the pressure. The crown on her head represents the fullest, most beautiful expression of nature and transient life.

This card represents strength, determination, and power in a manner similar to the Chariot. However, the differences are obvious at a glance. Instead of a powerful, focused warrior we encounter a gentle woman, unarmed and without the protection of armour. She overcomes the lion with a quiet strength which can only come from within. Where the Chariot represented outer strength and will, the card of Strength represents inner power, the power of the human spirit to overcome any obstacle. That the woman represents the spirit is manifest by her white robe, representing purity, and the symbol of eternity above her head. She wears a belt and crown of flowers and stands unprotected in an open green field. The Chariot indicates that worldly success is possible if our goals are pursued with focus and energy.

## Meanings

You need to develop true strength. To do so, balance the aspects of you that are human, animal and divine. It may seem impossible, but love, kindness and a brave heart can bring them into balance. Usually we think of strength in physical terms - big arms, powerful legs - but there is also inner strength. Inner strength comes from an exercise of the heart muscle. It is perseverance, courage, resolve and composure - qualities that help us endure when times are tough. In the past, a person with inner strength was commonly said to have character; he or she could be counted on in the darkest moments.

Card 8 represents this energy of quiet determination. Strength is not a flashy card, but one that is solid and reliable. Card 8 also represents the patience and compassion. Getting angry is easy when events turn sour, but dealing calmly with frustrations takes great strength. So does accepting others and forgiving mistakes. We need strength to mold situations softly. The Chariot controls through mastery and authority. Card 8 is more subtle, even loving. Notice how the lion (itself a symbol of strength) is being guided and tamed by the woman's gentle hands.

Strength will appear in a reading when its qualities are needed. It can be a reminder not to despair or give up. You have the inner strength to endure and triumph. If you are pushing too hard, you need to withdraw for the moment and be patient. If other people or circumstances are driving you crazy, remember the strength that comes with love and forbearance. These will see you through the hardest moments.

This card means triumph of love over hate. Higher nature triumphs over material desire. The querent is learning to release fear and let it go. Ability to endure hardship.

Strength and courage will be applied to all endeavors. There is little to fear with your confidence. Results may be slow in coming, but you will hold your own, get a lot accomplished and summon up enough energy to do what it takes to get the job done, and in some way, you'll be recognized or rewarded for your efforts. There will be altercations stemming from an imagined slight or unexpressed resentment. Want positive results in business or love, and to overcome the obstacles to the attainment of that goal. There are powerful spiritual forces at work and obstacles to your success will be overcome. You will be given the power to succeed.

Actions: showing strength; knowing you can endure; having a gallant spirit; feeling an unshakeable resolve; taking heart despite setbacks; having stamina; being patient/a rock; dealing calmly with frustration; accepting others; refusing to get angry; showing forbearance; being compassionate; giving others lots of space; achieving "soft" control; persuading; guiding indirectly; tempering force with benevolence; demonstrating the "strength" of love.

This is an important Karmic period, and actions taken during this time will be the seeds of your tomorrow. If you are feeling challenged, it's because, you are harboring a deep seated misunderstanding, mistrust, or resentment towards someone (perhaps even God), and you are being given the opportunity to resolve it once and for all. Remember, love conquers everything, even Karma.

**Keywords:** Strength, courage, patience, soft control

## **Reversed**

There are two main themes to this card. The more obvious is the strength we have, both internal and external. The second theme is taming the beast within.

Strength offers you the hope of contacting both your inner and outer strength. It asks you to find the confidence within yourself to present yourself to the world as strong, assertive, and persevering. Reversed, Strength suggests that this strength may be currently lacking. Now is the time to work with that - if you have been feeling doubtful of who you are, Strength gives you the confidence to fight those doubts. Look towards the positives in order to maintain your self-confidence and self-esteem.

The other aspect to the Strength card is that it asks you to tame the wild beast that lies within. Inside of each of us is a passionate and instinctual side which, depending on the person, will either burst out frequently or infrequently. If you are one of those people to act impulsively or irrationally, and blurt out angry comments or negative things to others, the Strength card calls on you to try to tame yourself. The woman in this card is calmly subduing the lion by offering peace, love, and warmth. You may need to do the same to prevent yourself from leaping out at others and saying some things you might later regret.

Be aware of your own personal strength. Is it lacking and what are you afraid of? Or are you letting the beast inside come out and attack those around you? Do others find you intimidating because of the power and confidence you exude? Maintain a balance between the very strong and the very weak.

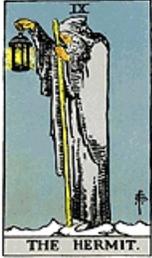
The reverse is uncontrolled emotions, passions, self indulgence, temperamental, weakness of morals and/or mind and body. Materialistic nature dominates. Fear of having too much passion. Abuse of power. Lack of harmony in your life.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Light a red candle to represent your carnal nature. Take a white candle of equal size and touch it to the burning flame. By mixing the white and red waxes together the pink power of love will be brought into being. Let the two candles burn down together and repeat the words, "With the loving strength of my Higher Self I will make an ally of instinctual nature." Keep a small piece of the pink wax with you in a sealed envelope to help you remember.

# HERMIT

---



## Description

The Hermit stands alone on a mountain top, lantern in hand, awaiting seekers of knowledge. The Hermit has attained his spiritual pinnacle and is ready to share his knowledge. The astrological correspondence for this card is Virgo, detail-oriented, strong analytical faculties, perfectionism. The number 9 signifies accomplishment, wisdom, the attainment of goals, as well as the search for truth. The rune is Perdhro. The star in the lantern is a 6-pointed star, the Seal of Solomon, a symbol of wisdom. The lantern is the Lamp of Truth containing the star of wisdom. The staff he carries is the patriarch's staff, a symbol of the narrow path of initiation. The snow at his feet represents the heights of spiritual attainment. He wears the grey cloak of invisibility. His secrets are not for everyone, only for those earnestly seeking them, and willing to climb the heights to wisdom. Meditating on this archetype teaches you to honor the wisdom within yourself. Through meditation and visualization, the Hermit allows you to get in touch with the inherent wise person within yourself.

## Meanings

The Hermit represents the need/desire to turn away from the distractions of the everyday world in order to focus on the inner world. He seeks answers within and knows they will only come with quiet and solitude. Sometimes we come to a point in life when we begin to question the obvious, sensing that there is a deeper reality, and we begin to search for it. This search is mainly a solitary quest because the answers do not lie in the external world, but within ourselves.

In readings, the Hermit often suggests a need for time alone, a period of reflection when distractions are limited, in order to search for our own inner truths. During times of high energy and action, he stands for the still center that must be created for balance. This may also be a time of seeking of all kinds, so the Hermit can stand for guidance as well, help from wise teachers or spirit guides, a time to begin an in depth study on a subject of interest to you. Meditation, contemplation, self-examination, and re-evaluation of life's goals may be important at this time. There are times when the Hermit can represent spending too much time alone, excessive isolation, literally becoming a hermit and cutting yourself off from too much human contact.

The Hermit asks you to take some time during this coming week to reflect on where you have come from, where you are now, and where you are heading. He asks you to take a step back from your day-to-day life and contemplate deeply your motivations, personal principles, and values. Look deep into yourself this week, and perform almost a spiritual, emotional, and mental health check on yourself. Is

everything in place? Do you really know all the answers? What is lying deep inside of that needs to be released?

The Hermit also acts as a warning. You need to be careful that you do not isolate yourself from others so that you cut off from them. While it is certainly healthy to take some time out for yourself, keep an eye out for those around you and their needs as well. You don't want to become so absorbed in yourself and your personal dilemmas that you shut out your family and friends.

Being introspective; focusing inward; concentrating less on the senses; needing to understand; searching; going on a personal quest; desiring a new direction; receiving/giving guidance; learning/teaching; seeking solitude; desiring stillness; withdrawing from the world; giving up distractions.

There is a need to withdraw within yourself for the purpose of thinking about all that is happening in your life thus far. You must ensure that you have solid plans for every possible situation which may arise. Want to change your destiny or get back together with the one who's been estranged. You will attain that which you are seeking.

The hermit is the wise spirit within. He, like the Fool, stands at the edge of a precipice on the peak of a barren mountain. But unlike the innocent, naive Fool who carelessly steps over the edge, the Hermit holds the staff of wisdom in one hand and a light in the other to give direction to those who do not know the way. The Hermit is the ancient spirit which lives within us through the existence of the Collective Unconscious, the universal mind which guides us through the darkness with its clear light.

Introspection. You need to develop the true power of a master. To do so, be content to be alone or with only those on your level. Do not waste time and energy on those not ready or not worthy. Introspection is required for self-mastery.

The traditional hermit is a crusty, bearded character who has withdrawn from the company of men to live a life of seclusion and hardship. Card 9 supports this understanding. The Hermit represents the desire to turn away from the getting and spending of society to focus on the inner world. He seeks answers within and knows that they will come only with quiet and solitude. There comes a point in life when we begin to question the obvious. We sense that there is a deeper reality and begin to search for it. This is mainly a solitary quest because answers do not lie in the external world, but in ourselves.

The Hermit, ruled by Virgo, is the seeker reflecting on the varied experiences he has had during his long sojourn in life. His consciousness has moved inward and he realizes that the truth he has sought is truly in himself and not in the distractions of the outside world. The Hermit has learned to help others with love and compassionate detachment. He has gone beyond the point of being critical and is able to see that the varied paths people choose for themselves all lead to the Great

Spirit. He no longer needs to convince others of what they should do; for that matter, he does not have to speak very much. He is at a point of needing to be silent and allowing his light to shine. Through his example, those who come in his vicinity may realize that they, too, can shine their lights without fear.

You've reached a point in your evolution where you should know that you don't have to have all the answers, or know the future in advance, in order to ward off failure. Reservations and distrustful thoughts are barriers that stand between you and the Source, and they must be worn down and eliminated.

You will become more aware of at least one great opportunity. It may not come in the form you expect. If you are alert, open-minded and willing to cooperate, you will get your wish. The time to meet a great play-mate, and maybe even your soul-mate, may be here.

**Keywords:** Soul-searching, introspection, being alone, guidance

### **Reversed**

Hastiness, imprudence, unreasoning caution or fear, emotional immaturity. Withdrawal from one's problems with no constructive plans.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Choose a book that you feel had guided you with wisdom and insight in the past. Hold it in your lap. Place in a bowl earth or stones from a nearby path or road. upon its surface sprinkle a pinch of golden glitter dust. Light a blue candle. Now quietly open the book to any page. Read it where your eyeballs fall first. You will find the guidance you have requested.

# WHEEL OF FORTUNE

---



## Description

The Wheel of Fortune contains a lot of symbolism. The angel in the top left corner is Aquarius. The eagle is Scorpio. The lion is Leo. The bull is Taurus. These are the four fixed signs of the Zodiac, but if you'll notice, they all have wings, signifying stability amidst movement and change. The book they are all reading (the Tora), represents wisdom, as does the sphinx at rest at the top of the Wheel. These four beasts are the four Apocalyptic Beasts, the Cherubs of the four elements. The numbers of these animals add up to 26, the number of IHVH. The Hebrew letters IHVH (Yod Heh Vau Heh) are in the outermost ring of the Wheel, interspersed with the letters TORA. IHVH represents the unpronounceable name of God. The snake descending on the left side of the Wheel is the Egyptian god Typhon, the god of evil. The snake also represents the life force descending into the material world. (The same force the Magician is calling down). The anubis rising on the right side of the Wheel is Hermes, a symbol of intelligence or wisdom ascending. The middle wheel contains the alchemical symbols for mercury, sulfur, water and salt, the building blocks of life, the four elements. The outer circle represents the material world, the middle circle is formative power, the inner circle, representing the Creative Force is blank, unknowable. The eight spokes in the Wheel represent the universal radiant energy, as well as the eight Sabbats of the year. The blue background represents wisdom. The planet of this card is Jupiter, the planet of opportunity, growth, success, and expansion. The rune is Jera, cycles of rebirth. The number 10 is a higher octave of the number 1, empowering the qualities of the 1.

## Meanings

The wheel of fortune in a reading tells you of a pivot point in your life, where new options become possible, that are distinctly personal and it may require making a first step on a new and unfamiliar path.

Through meditation and visualisation, the Wheel of Fortune can assist and reinforce your intention to bring increased abundance, good fortune and prosperity into your life. This archetype allows your life to turn in more positive directions if you are willing to grow and expand.

The wheel of fortune indicates the changes that will take place. It is a new beginning in the cycle of life. Upright, these changes will be to your advantage. Want information or insight; to pin something down or to resolve a dilemma. Situations will be out of your control, but your premonitions will probably be right. Get ready for a new way of life because one is about to commence.

Cycles of life. Need to be centered. Faith and trust in the adjusting power of nature which rules all life. Need to focus on goals and aims. Getting a broader perspective. Need to heal. Unity. Need for more devotion and ritual in one's life. Affirmation: "Through all the changes the Life brings, I feel the center of stability which is within me."

The Wheel refers to the fact that things tend to go in cycles: there are good times, and there are bad times. When times are good, do not become complacent - because things can change. When times seem bad - don't become too discouraged. When things seem their worst, that simply suggest that things can then only get better! Furthermore, the Wheel suggests you shouldn't simply stand still and accept what life hands you. You can take an active hand to try and remain on the upside of the Wheel. When things are down, instead of waiting and hoping for things to get better, you can work actively towards improving your situation, thereby speeding up the recovery process. Finally, the Wheel can suggest not becoming discouraged when faced by adversity - adversity is a natural part of life and should be expected to happen. The fact that bad times happen shouldn't worry you - accept them as natural and not necessarily indicative of problems. Instead, look for ways how you can face and conquer the adversity. If it cannot be addressed, then that might be taken as suggestion of a problem.

Cycles. You need to be as lucky as you are skilled, maybe even more so in this instance. Luck comes most often when opportunity, preparation and skill meet. Study the various arts and sciences devoted to cycles and timing. In Greek mythology, there are three women known as the Fates. They are responsible for spinning the destiny of each person at his birth. It is not surprising that the Fates are spinners because the wheel of fortune is an apt image for the elusive turns of a man's fate. This is the theme of Card 10.

The Wheel of Fortune is one of the few cards in the Major Arcana that does not have a human figure as a focal point. This is because its center is above the realm of man - in the higher levels (clouds) where the destinies of all are woven together in the tapestry of life. The Tarot recognizes that each person sets his own path in life, but is also subject to the larger cycles that include him. We experience chance events that appear to be accidents although they are part of the great plan.

In readings, the Wheel of Fortune can also indicate a vision or realization that strikes with great force. If you've been struggling with a problem or tough situation, this card can signal that you will find the answer if you stand back a little and view everything from a larger perspective. The Wheel of Fortune also represents unexpected encounters and twists of fate. You can't predict surprises; you can only be aware when one is circling around. Indeed, Card 10 often suggests wheel-like actions - changes in direction, repeating cycles and rapid movement. When the energy of the Wheel arrives, you will feel life speed up. You are caught in a cyclone that may deposit you anywhere. "Round and round and round she goes, and where she stops, nobody knows."

**Keywords:** Luck, karma, destiny, turning point

## **Reversed**

When the Wheel of Fortune is reversed, it tends to mean that you may be at the wrong end of the stick, so to speak. You may find yourself having a bad run of luck, or finally suffering the consequences of a bad decision or a bad act on your behalf. You are at a down point at this time. Nevertheless, don't let it get you down! Try to learn from the cycle of life and be prepared for such ups and downs.

If you have Wheel in a reversed position in a reading, I generally read it as a possibility that change has become a stressor. It is possible that the person resists change, that he/she is trying to stop events from running their course.

Luck has deserted you for now. Setbacks will occur. You will reap what you sow.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Perform this during a new moon. Light three orange altar candles and some incense to fill the air with a sweet scent. Meditate on the wheel of fortune card, with its wheels spinning round and round. Chant: "Goddess of fortune hear my plea, Goddess of fortune please come back to me." Know that by full moon you will experience good luck.

# JUSTICE

---



## Description

Justice is ruled by Libra, of course. The rune is Tir. The number 11 is a higher octave of the number 2. The Justice veil represents the super conscious. The little square on her crown represents well-ordered thoughts. The sword is double-edged, cutting both ways, signifying impartiality. It's point-up signifying victory. It's in her right hand, showing the logical, well-ordered mindset necessary to dispense fair justice. The scales are in her left, intuitive hand, showing that logic balanced by the intuition. Notice the clasp holding the cloak. The square is the Law protecting the circle, the eternal state of oneness within us all. Through visualisation and meditation, Justice assists you in breaking through the veils of illusion or deception. This archetype helps you achieve and maintain balance in all aspects of your life.

On Card 11 we see the familiar figure of Justice. She has the scales of equality and impartial judgment in one hand, and the sword of decision in the other. In the Tarot, Justice represents the understanding that life is ultimately fair and just. Even though the vagaries of day-to-day life tend to make us doubt this fact, Justice reminds us that there is Divine Balance. Notice the similarity between the Emperor and Justice. Both cards stand for universal order; the Emperor in its underlying structure, Justice, in the action of karma - cause and effect.

## Meanings

Balanced judgment exists. Justice will be served. Lawsuits won. Desire to further education. Eliminate excess baggage that is being carried around.

Truth. You need to know and speak the truth and perceive it in the words and deeds of others. Be fair and just with all and you will soon be able to detect dishonesty in yourself and others. Learn the rules that govern what you are involved with.

There is a serious feel to Card 11 - the tone of the courtroom. This card refers to legal matters of all kinds, but is not restricted to them. The courts are where judgments are made and decisions rendered. Our legal system is the official arena in which we explore the principles of Justice - fairness, impartiality and the quest for Truth.

In readings, Justice often appears when you are concerned with doing what is right or making sure you receive your due. This card can also appear when you are feeling the impact of a past mistake or good deed. The cause you set in motion at one time is now returning to you as an effect. Sometimes Justice is a signal to do what needs

to be done. A time comes when responsibilities must be accepted, and accounts settled. The past will continue to haunt you if you do not Recognize your mistakes and make amends for them. You will need to weigh matters carefully and perhaps make important decisions about your future course.

Justice represents fairness and equality in matters of contracts and litigations. A contract could be a marriage license, divorce decree or financial arrangement. Want an emotional level of expression, to rejuvenate or correct a problem area, or to perfect an idea so that it can be put to good use. You have just completed a cycle of destiny, and a brand new cycle is about to commence. The present will have to evolve before it can be weighed or judged and time will provide the key to the understanding that you need.

Justice's scales are balanced thus its appearance indicates first of all that events have worked out as they were meant to work out; that is what is happening to you comes from decisions and situations in the past. You have what you deserve. Secondly it indicates a need and possibility for seeing the truth of this outcome. At the same time it shows that your actions in the future can be changed by a lesson learned in the present situation. We cannot become honest without ourselves, without extending that honesty to ourselves and others. In this sense the card carries the obvious meaning of Justice; fairness, honesty, correct actions, and in legal matters a just decision.

When this card appears, the art of decision-making is required. Something in your life needs attention, mediation, a solution. Are you the person to render judgment, or is your role to accept the decision that is made? If your reading is about a disagreement, a cooling off period is suggested, reconciliation and movement toward cooperation. A realization that if everyone plays fair a positive outcome can be had. It can also mean the inner umpire your conscience that can make the "right" decision.

Need for better inner balance. Time for work and action. Balancing health habits. Need to discriminate as to what is best for the self. Need to create one's own joy. Taking responsibility for one's actions and relationships. Looking at another side of an issue. Looking at the pros and cons. Need to cut away unnecessary baggage. Affirmation: "By creating greater balance within, I create more joy in my life."

**Keywords:** Justice, fairness, karma, cause and effect

### **Reversed**

Reversed, the card means dishonesty to yourself and others. It shows an unwillingness to see the meaning of events, and shows that you are missing some opportunity for a greater understanding of yourself in life.

Injustice, inequality. Legal complications. A biased mind. Use mercy and understanding when judging others.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Burn some dried sage leaves in a metal dish to clear the air of negativity. Write down on a square of white paper the truth of the balanced outcome you desire. Close your eyes and pray to the angel of justice to decide the best outcome for all parties saying, "Open our eyes and the truth shall rise." Open your eyes and burn the paper with some more dried sage. Know that in the end Justice always triumphs.

# HANGED MAN

---



## Description

The Hanged Man in some decks is Odin, who hung on the world tree for nine days and received the runes. The tree is Yggdrasil, the living World Tree (notice the living branches), rooted in the underworld and supporting the heavens. The number 12 is a higher octave of the number 3, careful planning and orderly growth leading to spiritual development.  $1(\text{beginning}) + 2(\text{the reasoning force}) = 3(\text{the product of rebirth})$ . The rune is Nied. The ruling planet is Neptune, the planet of self-sacrifice and idealism. He is hanging on the tree of his own

will. Notice the serene expression on his face. His legs are bent to form a cross, while his arms form an inverted triangle. This is an alchemical symbol meaning overcoming the personality and transmutating the lower passions into pure spiritual gold. Red pants represent human passion and the physical body. Blue coat for knowledge. Yellow (gold) shoes to represent his high ideals. The halo showing spiritual attainment, with the grey background suggesting invisibility (a good reminder to not flaunt your spirituality). This is the archetype to meditate on to help break old patterns of behavior and bad habits that restrict you.

## Meanings

Suspension. You need to get in touch with why you feel restricted or stuck. The suspension of progress may occur if learning reaches a plateau. If things are seen from a new perspective, change can occur. You are not being punished unjustly. The Hanged Man is one of the most mysterious cards in the Tarot deck. It is simple, but complex. It attracts, but also disturbs. It contradicts itself in countless ways. The Hanged Man is unsettling because it symbolizes the action of paradox in our lives. A paradox is something that appears contradictory, and yet is true. The Hanged Man presents to us certain truths, but they are hidden in their opposites. The main lesson of the Hanged Man is that we "control" by letting go - we "win" by surrendering. The figure on Card 12 has made the ultimate surrender - to die on the cross of his own travails - yet he shines with the glory of Divine Understanding. He has sacrificed himself, but he emerges the victor.

The Hanged Man tells us that we should be willing to lose something lesser in order to fulfill a greater goal. This goal is likely to be spiritual and personal. An investment of time, energy, and/or money may have to be made. Whatever is at stake, some form of sacrifice is needed in order to attain the envisioned goal. We are devoted to the cause or the relationship of the moment and are open and ready to take on the task in front of us. But first, there has to be time to pause and consider.

Therefore, the week ahead appears to be a rich time, full of thought and sacrifice. Perhaps look at what your Higher goals are. How do you want to become more

spiritually aware? What aspects of your inner self are you looking to change? What needs to be sacrificed in order for this change to occur? These are the questions which accompany the Hanged Man, and are questions worth pondering upon in light of this card.

The Hanged Man also tells us that we can "move forward" by standing still. By suspending time, we can have all the time in the world. In readings, the Hanged Man reminds us that the best approach to a problem is not always the most obvious. When we most want to force our will on someone, that is when we should release. When we most want to have our own way, that is when we should sacrifice. When we most want to act, that is when we should wait. The irony is that by making these contradictory moves, we find what we are looking for.

Self-surrender to higher wisdom. A reversal of your usual way of life. Conquer material temptation. A period of indecision is indicated. Gift of prophecy. Giving up of something to gain something better.

Sacrifice and surrender will be applied to changing circumstances. These sacrifices will result in the obtainment of your desires later in life. Decisions that need to be implemented will be postponed. You'll have repeat clients, and some financial increase or profit, but will be waiting for something to happen or turn up, and will fear the work you're doing has little value, or that you won't be able to sustain yourself in the future. You will soon spend time in the home of a relative or dear friend that you haven't seen in a while and it will be very pleasant.

The Hanged Man appears to be a captive, suffering an undeserved punishment under the power of an unknown malicious force. This initial impression generally leaves a reader with the uneasy feeling that the card portends disaster or trouble. However, when viewed more closely, the positive aspects of the card become more evident. The young man bears a peaceful countenance upon his face, much more the look of a man content with his fate than at the mercy of unknown powers. He also has a bright yellow halo around his head, suggestive of his purity and innocence. The Hanged Man is a willing victim, someone who has chosen the path of sacrifice to accomplish a higher goal. He hangs upside down upon a cross, like St. Peter who was crucified upside down for his witness to the message of Jesus. The Hanged Man represents the willingness to forsake the temptations of instant gratification for a higher cause, and because of his willing sacrifice he accomplishes the goals he has in his heart. When we encounter the Hanged Man, we should consider areas in our lives where we may need to act in a more selfless manner either for the benefit of others or for the fulfillment of our own deeper needs. In contrast, we may need to examine our life for areas in which we are giving too much to others at the expense of our own mental and spiritual well-being. What emotions does the image of the Hanged Man stir in you?

This card represents self-denial, changes in fortune, or perhaps your patience and endurance will be put to the test. It means that when you come face to face with the reality of the situation in which you are in, you find something else which will prove

of greater value to you. It may be that you have to sacrifice your previous beliefs or even way of life, but it is a time of renewal and your life will go forward.

Faith. Reversal of thinking. Heart about head. Escapism or inspiration. Letting go. Spiritual breakthrough. Looking at things from another viewpoint. Need to relax. Dreaminess. Unreality. Affirmation: "My heart is a fountain of peace. I bathe myself in Divine Love."

**Keywords:** Suspension, letting go, sacrifice, martyrdom

## **Reversed**

When this card is reversed you are involved with a nebulous, evasive individual who could, at worst, have a drink or drugs problem, but is, at best, unable to give you what you need or want. While indisputably romantic and sensitive, your partner remains elusive about lasting commitment. This person is unlikely to be ready for a serious relationship, do not be misled, for you will only receive unhappiness if you persist. Sometimes The Hanged Man signifies a lover for whom you must wait patiently. When the time is right you will be able to get to know this person more intimately.

Preoccupied with yourself. Stop it. Resistance to spiritual teachings. Arrogance. Efforts on projects are wasted. Loss of something you want or need.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

The word Yoga means Union. Try the following yoga posture called the bow. Lie face down on a mat or rug. Reach behind you with both hands and grasp your ankles. Slowly raise your trunk and legs at the same time as high as you can. Hold this position for fifteen seconds. The flow of energy circulating through your body will deduct and focus your mind.

# DEATH

---



## Description

Death is ruled by Scorpio, the sign of "sex, death and taxes." The rune is Eihwaz. 13 is the number sacred to the Goddess because of the thirteen moons in a year. The banner that Death carries has a black background, indicating an absence of light. The white rose, on the other hand, indicates beauty, purification and immortality. Death is portrayed as a skeleton because the bones are the part of the body that survives death. The armour he's wearing shows him to be invincible, unconquerable. Indeed, no one yet has triumphed over death. Notice that Death really does ride a white horse! White is the colour of purity. He is the ultimate purifier. All things are reborn fresh, new and pure. Notice even the bishop paying homage to him. All sectors of the human race are represented here, men, women and children. Death is not a respecter of age, race or gender. Notice the rising sun in the background. That's the sun of immortality. Death is really just a change, and the sun represents that. The sun appears to die every night, but is reborn fresh and new every morning. The two pillars are guarding the gateway to the sun, symbolizing the knowledge needed to gain immortality. We keep coming back to this plane because we just don't get it and we have to keep coming back and learning more until we do. Then we can graduate and pass beyond the sun into something better. The boat on the water in the background is the ferry that ferries the souls across the River Styx. The background is a neutral grey, again showing Death's impartiality. This archetype teaches you to let go of outworn and outgrown ways of life and move forward. Death is a clearing away of the old to make ready for the new. This is a perfect card to use to kill a bad habit, such as smoking.

## Meanings

Transformation. You need to profoundly transform yourself or a situation. If you cannot transform the situation, you must be willing to let it go. What has outlived its time must pass away to make way for new growth.

Death! A powerful energy indeed. Who can look at the dark, skeletal figure on Card 13 and not feel uneasy? Here we see the face of our deepest fear- our greatest unknown. We recoil from Death because we think of it as annihilation. In the Tarot (and in life I would suggest) Death is not a permanent end, but a transition into a new state. Life is eternal in its essence, if not in its form. To grow, to move, to live - we must "die" to the old to give birth to the new. It is a truism in Tarot work that Card 13 rarely has anything to do with physical death. A responsible card reader never interprets Card 13 in this way because this view is too limiting. Death is not something that happens once to our bodies. It happens continually, at many levels and not just in the physical. Each moment we die to the present so the future can unfold. In readings, Death often represents an important ending that will initiate

great change. It signals the end of an era; a moment when a door is closing. At such times, there may be sadness and reluctance, but also relief and a sense of completion.

Death also suggests getting down to basics. Dying has a way of making you concentrate on what's important. This card reminds you to cut out the unnecessary. Death can also mean you will experience an inexorable force. Death is inevitable, and sometimes there are events that are inescapable as well. When these moments occur, the best approach is to ride your fate and see where it takes you.

Despite popular belief that Death indicates an imminent end to life, the Death card is indicative of the 'death' of one phase in your life, and the birth of another. Death upright brings renewal and change, and allows us to sweep away the decaying stages of a previous phase. Let go of the restrictive, oppressive, limiting attitudes and beliefs that are holding you back. Consciously "cut out" any excess mental clutter. This is a great time to start a new project, clean out the house, and face your future with new faith as you gently release any outdated ideas or outlived emotional attachments that keep you confined.

Questions to ask yourself... What do you need to let go of? What is your basic support system through this transition? What is being transformed? What new growth is now possible?

A habit or pattern has become difficult to break and you alone have not been able to correct it. You have no recourse now but to step aside and let the Higher Powers move in and lead you out of the difficulties. You must accept this 'death' in whatever form it takes if a resurrection is to occur and the situation restored to its rightful or proper condition.

You will get the rare chance to know the clear, nurturing, supportive and heartfelt emotional exchange that is the mark of a good romantic, familial or business relationship. Few things are more valuable.

Death contain the elements of sudden and unexpected change. Though the immediate thought is toward the negative, an end need not mean failure. The loss could be unexpected surprises ending a period of turmoil or problems. You feel you can no longer go along with the status quo and want things to change radically. Many changes are going to take place and in three to six hours, days, weeks or months a new direction will emerge and the 'dead' shall rise again.

The Death card is probably the most feared and misunderstood of all the cards in the Tarot deck. In general, people tend to take the meaning of this card far too literally and fear that the indication is for the death of either themselves or others. Relax! The card of Death can be one of the most fruitful and positive cards in the deck. Death is a symbol of the ending of some phase or aspect of our lives that may bring about the beginning of something far more valuable and important. If we encounter this card in a reading it may be an indication that we need to learn to let go of

unhealthy attachments in our lives to pave the way to a fuller, more fulfilled life of deeper meaning and significance.

The Death card is a card of change, a card of transition. We are transformed by the death of old ways of thinking and by releasing ourselves from clinging attachments that restrain our further growth. The Death card represents the clearing of the old to usher in the new and therefore should be welcomed as a positive, cleansing, transformative force in our lives. "Unless the seed should fall to the ground and die, it shall never bring forth fruit" should be the guiding spirit under which this card is understood. The death and clearing away of limiting factors can open the door to a wider, more satisfying experience of life. What changes are you experiencing? What phase of life is passing away to open you to a richer experience? Or, more actively, what can you do to bring about positive change in your life? Notice, the sun is setting in the distance. Or is it rising?

Death of the old is necessary for the new to emerge. The old is like the compost heap, full of rich experiences from which new forms emerge. If we resist changes we may experience pain, emotionally and physically, but if we exercise our creative imagination and Visualize a new, more peaceful, at-ease self, a self that is in a better position than before, then we can move more easily through the unknown fathoms of death and let it take us from constrictive patterns of the past to emerge like the phoenix soaring upward. Death is getting down to the bare bones. It asks us to look at our true inner yearnings for emotional and spiritual peace. It asks us to be reborn through our union with a Greater Power.

This card does not presage a physical death but, like the harvest, marks the end of a cycle in which the seeds of a new one are sown. As the earth undergoes a yearly cycle of death and renewal, in our lives we undergo many such cycles. The Death card marks the end of phase of your life that can never be recaptured. This does not necessarily have unpleasant connotations -the birth of a child will mean a radical change of lifestyle, as might a marriage or a change of residence, but nevertheless the old way of life is dead and the loss must be acknowledged, come to terms with, and in some way mourned.

**Keywords:** Endings, beginnings, life cycle, transition

## **Reversed**

Reversed, Death indicates that we may in fact be refusing to change or creating large obstacles against any element of change that may arise. There is a sense of stagnation, of being stuck in a rut, of being unwilling to adapt to a new situation. Assess the way in which you are approaching change in the coming week. You may find that you are in fact halting the very change that will be too your benefit. You may fear the new, but rest assured the time is right to accept the new. Cleanse yourself and flush out the old. Get rid of those cobwebs!!

Temporary, stagnation, death of political figure or upheaval. Changes for the worse.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

If you are having trouble dealing with the change, place a bunch of newly cut flowers in a vase. Over the next thirteen days observe them as they wither and die. Take them to a burial site and whisper these words as you cover them with earth, "Old flowers, New flowers, release my soul, renew my powers." Let go of your pain and walk away.

# TEMPERANCE

---



## Description

The rune is wunjo, the rune of joy. The astrological sign is Sagittarius, the teacher of truth, enthusiasm, tolerance and beauty. The angel is actually a hermaphrodite (the child of Hermes and Aphrodite), showing a balance between the sexes. The triangle inside the square on her robe represents the female being protected by the natural law. Remember Justice had the circle being protected by the law. Temperance is protecting the woman. The cups are the sub and super conscious again. The water flowing between them is actually going from the lower cup to the higher one, signifying raising from a lower plane to a higher one. Notice the path in the background, again leading to the sun. The flowers are Irises, of course, sacred to the Goddess of the rainbow. The angel has one foot on dry land (the material world) and one foot in the water (the watery place of the subconscious). Invoking Iris in your meditation can assist you in integrating two or more important issues in your life. She can assist your process of experiencing your life as an art form that is both tempered and balanced.

Temperance, like Justice, indicates the need for balance and tranquility to achieve and experience fulfillment in our lives. The angel in the image has one foot on a stone and the other in the river. In this stance she represents the need to "test the waters" before jumping headlong into unknown circumstances. Here she tempers the whimsical flight of the Fool who jumps without giving a second thought. In her hands are two cups which she uses to mix water. One cup can be thought of as holding hot water and the other cold water. The temperate individual mixes the opposites and finds a balance in life by avoiding extremes.

## Meanings

What you are experiencing is a clash between the old and the new. A chemical reaction in mind, body, and affairs caused by a reaction to a new action. There is nothing to fear, it's part of the process and without it change could not occur.

You will see a need for re-evaluation. You may be re-evaluating the situation. Be aware it may be you who are the subject of the forthcoming re-evaluation. Avoid "crying over spilt milk" or saying, "I told you so".

This card represents adaptation, coordination, and tempering influences. You are able to work in harmony with others. You show good management and balance in your outlook on life. What you have imagined will come to pass.

Patience. You need to be patient so that you can act with timing and precision. Test yourself: do you feel anxious or in harmony with practical considerations and natural laws? Learn how to mix, blend, stir and wait.

There are certain people who exude a kind of quiet composure. They may not say much, but they go about their business with an air of calm deliberation. Their presence is comforting because they are so centered. This is the energy of Temperance. To be temperate is to show moderation and self-restraint. In a world full of enticing indulgences, it is often necessary to find the middle ground. Sensible, maybe, but also a bit boring? The energy of Temperance may seem unexciting on the surface, but it is the calm of a hurricane's eye. All around are swirling winds, but in the center is a still point that brings everything into balance.

In readings, Temperance can represent a need for moderation, especially when extreme cards are present (such as the Knights). This card can also indicate a need for balance. In conflict situations, Temperance suggests that compromise and cooperation are vital. Look for any opportunity to bring opposing parties together. In fact, to temper means to modify by adding a new component. By combining and recombining, we come up with the ideal mixture or solution. Temperance is the card of good health in all areas - physical, mental and emotional. When illness or dis-ease is a concern, Temperance holds out the promise of vitality and well-being.

Patience and moderation will result in good management of all things. Your temperament will be well balanced. There will be co-operation in activities with others. Want spiritual assistance in producing the solution to a problem. Many unforeseen or unexpected events are going to come up, but these elements will chemicalize, neutralize, or transform situations, all with a positive end in view.

What you are experiencing is a clash between the old and the new. A chemical reaction in mind, body, and affairs caused by a reaction to a new action. There is nothing to fear, it's part of the process and without it change could not occur. You will evaluate seclusion, detachment and retreats as methods for accomplishing great things. You will avoid pain, conflict and distractions and lessen your stress and anxiety. Looking inward will re-charge you.

**Keyword:** Balance, moderation, patience

### **Reversed**

Bad management, competing interests in business or personal affairs. Lack of good judgment, quarreling, corruption, and separation.

Your relationship involved competition at some level. You are both striving to express your individuality in very different ways. There is a lot of energy around now, but none of it is being used positively. Unresolved conflicts in both of you have yet to be expressed clearly, indeed you may not be conscious of them, although you

are aware that something is wrong. These conflicts may manifest as role reversal. In the beginning one of you was dominant, now the other seeks to take control of the union. This problem is especially likely in your careers. One partner may be suddenly successful and forced to devote more time to work, while the other resents this change, feeling that he has lost control. An old fashioned argument may be necessary to clear the air and establish new ground rules.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To help you endure the inevitable delay attached to anything that is worth waiting for, combine the following essences to keep your energies in harmonious balance. To a cup of warm spring water add two teaspoons of apple cider and one teaspoon of honey. As you sip it think, "I am patiently healing myself in preparation for the time that will soon be here."

# DEVIL

---



## Description

The Devil is the beginning of the third septenary: the cosmic influences on man. The inverted pentagram on his forehead represents the opposite of light and good (as represented with the Spirit upright pentagram). The black background represents spiritual darkness. His right hand is raised in the black magic sign (as opposed to the blessing sign the Hierophant is displaying). The sign of Saturn is on his palm. Saturn is the planet of limitations and inertia. The bat wings represent obstinacy and the donkey ears represent stubbornness. The staff of the Magician becomes the torch of destruction in the hand of the Devil. He also has the power of the Magician, but he wields it for destructive purposes. The cube he's sitting on is only half a cube, symbolizing only half the knowledge (showing only the visible sensory side of reality.) The number 15 in numerology equals 6, the Lovers, and here the lovers are shown chained, in bondage to the material, sensual side of their nature. The man's tail (a symbol of the base "animal" nature) is tipped in the flames we saw in the Lovers card. The woman's tail has the same fruit from the tree we saw in that card, also. This is a sign that they are misusing their gifts. The chains around their necks are loose, proving that the bondage is of their own making. They can loose themselves at will, but they choose not to. This card is ruled by Capricorn, the goat. The rune is Hagall. The Devil is portrayed as Pan or the Horned One in some decks. The Devil is a symbol of bondage and the evil side of man's nature. If the Devil shows up, look carefully at your life and see what is limiting you right now. Is there an addiction that needs to be addressed? What substances, behaviors or people are holding you back?

The card of the Devil portrays a Satyr, a creature which is half man and half goat, dancing to the music of the pipes which he holds in his left hand. In his right, he grasps two lengths of chain, each attached to a collar around the neck of a naked human figure. The figures a man and a woman wear tiny horns like those of the Satyr. Although their hands and feet are free to dance, they are held by their chains of fear and fascination for the music. Around them loom the dark walls of a cave. The goat in myth was associated with lechery and dirtiness, and was considered an unclean and lustful animal. But the goat also symbolizes the scapegoat, the person or thing upon whom people project the inferior side of themselves in order to feel cleaner and more righteous. Thus Pan, the Devil, is the scapegoat within which we blame for our troubles in life. The dark and doorless cave implies that Pan dwells in the most inaccessible realm of the unconscious. Only crisis can break through the wall into his secret chamber. The dancing figures are free, if they so wish, to remove their chains, for their hands are not bound. Bondage to the Devil is ultimately a voluntary matter which consciousness can release.

## Meanings

The card of the Devil represents those hidden forces of negativity that constrain us and deceive us into thinking we are imprisoned by external forces. The Devil is an inner force within each of us, he is an embodiment of our fears, addictions, and other harmful impulses. The people chained at his feet are entranced with the paralyzing fear of his illusory power and therefore stand still with hopelessness and a numb appearance. However, the chains hang loosely around their necks, an indication that freedom is within their grasp if they can only break free of the hypnotic attachment to the temptations offered by the Devil. The Devil is a master of deception and illusion. The chains he binds us with are not real, we have freely given him any power he has over us. When we encounter the Devil in a reading, we must ask ourselves where we are "stuck" in life. We often fall prey to despair and the thought that we are controlled by external forces but we forge our own chains of imprisonment and powerlessness. What are the addictions or attachments restraining you from experiencing the freedom of the Fool? Are you giving yourself over to the illusion of helplessness and despair? You have the power within to set yourself free from the bondage of the Devil. What can you do to free yourself from his deception?

The Devil represents being seduced by the material world. Often we strive to possess things but while also losing sight of why we wanted to possess those things in the first place. In this way, the Devil card can often relate to addiction of things that may provide initial satisfaction but long-term harm such as smoking, drugs, alcohol, sex, food, etc. The Devil card can also indicate a certain bondage to something, or the sense of being chained to something. You may be tied into something that you can't seem to break free from, for example, you may be in a relationship that you know to be harmful or futile but you keep going back for more.

If you sense the Devil coming into your life this week, think carefully about how the material aspects of your life are affecting you. Are you giving in to your weaknesses? Are you allowing greed or materialism to dominate your thinking? Think about the long-term impacts of your actions, and also think about how your day-to-day activities align with your overall goals.

Need to lighten up. Not taking oneself so seriously. Need to break up old patterns. Let go of cares and worries and play more. Spilling out of oneself inappropriately. Hanging onto things that have little truth or reality. Affirmation: "Laughter resolves all things. I empower the joy within me."

Lucifer. Mephistopheles. Satan. The Prince of Darkness. No matter what we call him, the Devil is our symbol for what is bad and undesirable. From our human perspective, we see the world as a struggle between light and dark. We want to vanquish the bad so that the good can prevail. In fact, good and bad cannot be separated, just as you cannot separate a shadow from its source. Darkness is simply the absence of light, and it is caused by errors that hide the truth. First is ignorance - not knowing the truth and not realizing that we do not know. Second is materialism - the belief that there is nothing but the physical. Finally, there is hopelessness,

which robs us of our joy and movement toward the light. You may be in the dark about something - ignorant of the truth and its implications. Obsessed by a person, idea, substance or pattern that you know to be bad for you (or maybe you don't!). We are prone to many errors in life. Examine your assumptions carefully. Make sure you are not working from a false picture of yourself and the situation and, foremost, hold fast to your highest vision of who YOU are.

The devil represents the desire to obtain wealth. The value of the wealth lies in material or physical things. A great effort may be expended to obtain success. Want to shake off adversity or end a negative condition. This is not a propitious time for ANY venture, and a rash decision could result in loss. It will also be very hard for you to keep the faith and not get sucked into negative thinking, or race-conscious beliefs.

Possible health issues - substance abuse; incest; chain-smoking; negative self-image; hemorrhoids.

Trickery. You think you need something and you are willing to go against what you know to be right and true to obtain it. You are playing a risky game with dangerous forces. Trickery will backfire. Sex without love is meaningless.

Devil upright is raw, primal energy. This suggests that if this person is being truthful about their situation, they've been riding a wave of energy which has been quite impressive. The caution here is that they not become a "slave" to that energy and bound to it. If they come to love the feeling of power that this energy has engendered they are in peril of becoming bound to it. Eventually that energy will wane, just as all cycles in life do. If they are bound to it they will experience loss and possibly anxiety or depression over this loss. However, if they control and channel that energy to prepare for the times when the energy is in ebb, they will be much happier in the long run. A card which would strengthen that message would be Strength, meaning that they should channel and control the energy they've been feeling rather than just letting it run wild through their life.

**Keywords:** Bondage, addiction, sexuality, materialism

## **Reversed**

Reversed, the Devil card can indicate a certain freedom from these harmful bonds. You may now be more willing and able to accept changes in your life and you may be more open to taking on new perspectives. This represents a great time to take an 'audit' of your life and eliminate those things that you know are harmful to you and your inner psyche. It may be about creating a healthier diet, watching less TV, quitting smoking, spending more time with your loved ones, or focusing more clearly on your goals. Take this opportunity to bring about positive change in your life.

Chains of bondage are removed. Release from the forces of evil. Black magic has no power over you. You can still be timid and fail to make decisions.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

You may need some spiritual cleansing now. Crystals have power to help heal and balance us. Choose either clear quartz or amethyst. Purify the crystal by washing it with salt and water. Wipe it dry with a silk cloth. Hold it to your lips and chant, "I wish to transcend my obsession, help me to see love where I see temptation." Place the crystal on the devil card.

# TOWER

---



## Description

Notice the Tower has a black background, signifying darkness. This time, the darkness and destruction is of a more physical nature, as opposed to spiritual. Notice the lightning bolt is oriented left to right (from the perspective of the card), from heaven to earth. From Spirit to Material. The Divine Fire disrupting and purifying. The crown is materialistic thought falling from the heights. The Tower itself is our ambitions built upon false premises. Notice the people falling are both royal and common. The flames are actually the Hebrew yods. There are 22 flames, representing (among other things) the 22 Major Arcana. The gray clouds are the clouds of misfortune that rain on everyone indiscriminately. The ruling planet of this card is Mars and the rune is Ehwaz. If this card shows up, a good question to ask yourself is, "What structures in my life are breaking up?"

The lightning bolt breaks down existing forms in order to make room for new ones. In terms of consciousness, the lightning-flash symbolizes a sudden, momentary glimpse of truth, a flash of inspiration which breaks down structures of ignorance and false reasoning. The falling figures correspond to the chained prisoners in the Devil Card. They fall headfirst, because the sudden influx of spiritual consciousness represented by the lightning-flash completely upsets all our old notions about the relations between subconsciousness and self-consciousness. These figures are clothed, and the man wears both red and blue, to show a mixture of self-conscious and subconscious activities. Similarly, the woman is shod with red, but wears a blue robe. The woman, furthermore, is crowned. In false knowledge, subconscious motives are permitted to dominate the personality. Thus people excuse themselves for unintelligent action by saying, "I can't help it; that's the way I feel". This structure is reared on a lonely peak, and suggests the fallacy of personal isolation which is the basis of all false philosophy. This picture corresponds to the second stage of spiritual enfoldment, where in a series of sudden, fitful inspirations leads to the perception that the structure of knowledge built on the foundation of the fallacy of personal separateness is a tower of false science. At this stage, the advancing seeker for wisdom suffers the destruction of his whole former philosophy. For this tower is built upon a foundation of misapprehension. The whole structure is an elaboration of superficial observation, traditional race-thought, false reasoning and an erroneous theory of will.

## Meanings

The image shows a sudden thunderbolt striking a tower, knocking off its crown and hurling two occupants head first in a downward decent. How many times have we all sat safely within the narrow confines of our lives, comfortable in our current thoughts, beliefs and expectations? Then out of the blue "something" happens. It "blows our mind", "knocks our socks off" or "throws us for a loop". We've all been "crushed", "rocked", and "blind sided" by events and people but most especially ourselves. That sudden realisation that our comfort was based on an inadequate foundation of thought, belief and action is a humbling, frightful but necessary experience. A tower experience is any experience that shakes the foundation of our current sense of security and/or forces us to question our strongly held beliefs, perceptions, attitudes and behaviours.

We will feel afraid, shaken and insecure. It is a time of great turmoil as we seek to understand how we could have been so wrong, so fooled, so naive, or so blind. And Oh God, what will we do, how will we manage?! Often sleepless nights, depression, grief, anger and confrontation are normal reactions to major changes in our tangible and inner worlds. Divorce, death of a loved one, financial failure, health problems, a child leaving home will rock our world from the tips of our toes to the crown of our head, affecting us spiritually, mentally and physically. Sometimes the Tower appears more simply in the guise of a remark, an article, or a Tarot reading, it can be anything that shakes us to the core of our being and upsets our comfortable lives.

Soul shaking experiences though difficult are necessary for they literally force us to grow beyond our present level by blowing us out of our comfort zones. Once we hit bottom the choice is ours, we can revert to the self defeating, bondage of self (Devil) or reach for the Star. We begin to reach for the Star with the realisation that our true security and strength lies within ourselves and our relationship with the God of our own understanding. We know we will arise stronger, wiser and more serene as we begin to develop qualities we didn't even know we could possess.

The world will continue to bring Tower experiences that can revolutionise our lives if we let them. They are the vehicles which shatter our illusions and bring the revelations necessary for our spiritual growth.

Crisis. You need to revolutionise an important aspect of your situation. You may feel so desperate that you are willing to upset everything and everyone to end your crisis. Volatile or nervous energy may be released suddenly. The Tower is an unsettling card. Fire, lightning, falling on jagged rocks - definitely looks like trouble! Card 16 will not be welcomed by those who dislike change. It represents a sudden, dramatic upheaval or reversal in fortune. Most of the time change is gradual, giving us time to adapt, but sometimes it is quick and explosive. This is the action of the Tower.

In films, the hero sometimes slaps someone who is groggy or babbling. Having tried everything else, he finally resorts to a sharp sting to snap him out of it. Sudden

crises are life's way of telling you to wake up. Something's wrong, and you're not responding. Are you too full of pride? Expect a blow to your ego. Are you holding back your anger? Expect the dam to burst. Are you stuck in a rut? Expect a surprise. How you respond to the Tower's change makes all the difference in how uncomfortable the experience will be. Recognise that the disruption occurred because it was needed. Perhaps embracing the change is too much to ask, but try to find the positive in it. In fact, you may feel tremendous release that you have finally been forced in a new direction. You may have a burst of insight about your situation and reach a new level of understanding about it.

The tower is an image of old forms collapsing. The tower is the only man made structure in the major Arcana, thus it represents, inner and outer structures that we ourselves build. These are our defenses of life and also our defenses in hiding the beast within us or our most disagreeable parts. The defenses we build are our socially acceptable facades. Its like smiling when your boss tells a joke and you don't want to. These are what we put on to impress the "audience." It can be like disguising our sexual feeling or things that we want to hide from the world. We may even hide it from ourselves.

This is the breaking down of structures and how you handle it depends on your attitudes. So it can be painful and difficult or easy. You must ask yourself where are bound by a false image. Breaking through this pretence can cause a great deal of anguish. The tower "will" fall merely because you have reached your limits in this area and can no longer live with it.

An awakening. It is a truth and honesty card which comes as a bolt of lightening to the seeker. This usually signifies changes in the Seeker's employment, home, family, marriage or physical body, such as a nervous breakdown or sudden illness. But truth and honesty usually bring about a positive change, though it might be a painful one.

The tower represents conflicts and disruptions. There will many changes in your life. A good situation may be replaced with one that is bad. On the other hand, a bad situation may come to an end. You will be concerned about the lack of business or money and may begin to feel that you have made a mistake, but you will try to take a positive point of view and wait for the final verdict. Your relatives will be worried about an impending action (this could be a court action)and what the outcome will be.

The Tower follows the card of the Devil and represents the breaking of his bonds. The Tower can be seen as a place of imprisonment and illusion and the destruction of this edifice paves the way to an experience of freedom in our lives. In addition, the Tower can signify our ego and the illusion of considering ourselves "above" others. When the Tower of deception, ego, and illusion is destroyed, we are freed to face Truth and Reality without the trappings of false attachments. The sudden destruction of the Tower represents the immediacy of change, and the often disorienting effects of that change. However, in order to become free and empowered human beings, we must be willing to accept the trials of personal

transformation and accept even radical disruptions of the "status quo." The Tower is about inspiration, freedom, reality and the release from bondage. Whereas the Devil may have indicated a need to make a change, the Tower represents the present reality of change. Are you undergoing a major shift in consciousness? Are you beginning to see things in a new way? The Tower tells us that things are being "stirred up" in our lives. The important question to ask is whether we can accept this change and move forward into a more positive psychological state, one where personal freedom is the rule.

**Keywords:** Disaster, shaken foundations, sudden change, revelation

### **Reversed**

Similar to the upright interpretation of the card, but the sudden change will be to a greater extent and the shake-up may be difficult to survive.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Use this ritual to lessen the destructive nature of necessary changes. Take an egg and carefully write the story of your situation around the egg from top to bottom. As you cup the egg in your hands, chant three times, "Change my life but keep me calm, change will come but I will go on." Smash the egg and clap your hands.

# STAR

---



## Description

The bright and radiant Star is the best card to meditate on to increase your self-esteem. It can improve your ability to trust in yourself. The Star radiates your own inner beauty. Notice the seven smaller stars representing your chakras. This represents a need to open your chakras and cleanse your aura. The number 17 equals 8 ( $1+7=8$ ). Notice all the stars have eight points. Eight is Strength, the quality needed to accept your faults and love yourself in spite of them. The bird in the tree in the background is the sacred ibis of thought, roosting in the tree of mind. The woman is pouring water (psychic energy) into the pool of Universal Consciousness. The other pitcher pours the water onto dry land in five rivulets, representing the five senses. Her feet are balanced between dry land and the pool. The bent leg on the ground (Earth) supports her weight, while her other foot is resting on the water of the subconscious. Keep a balance while at the same time, staying grounded. She is naked, having nothing to hide. The ground is fruitful. When the Star appears, be open to new ideas and growth. Listen to the still small voice within. The sign is Aquarius and the rune is Daeg.

The Star is a card of harmony and balance, much like the card of Temperance. However, because the Star follows the card of the Tower, it also represents the end of a period of change and turmoil. The Star is a card of fulfillment, peace of mind, mental and emotional stability. Like Temperance, the woman in the card holds two containers of water, but in this case she pours the water out to nourish the earth and continue the cycle of fertility which is represented by the lush greenery around her. Also like Temperance, she has one foot on land and the other in the water. The water represents the spiritual realm and the land is a symbol of the material world.

## Meanings

The Star brings you the gift of pleasure in nature, of reasoned intuition and of shining hope. It reveals a loving phase, filled with calm energy and renewed understanding. It is a card of heavenly favours and a sense of being blessed. If you are currently experiencing difficulties or have been depressed or unwell, the Star augurs healing. Your ability to let go of damaging memories has been strengthened by contact with your true self. Hatred, envy, bitterness, and revenge have burned themselves out and no longer shadow your life or potential for future happiness. Now you are able to forgive and forget. Friendship is an important area governed by the Star. Your friends are especially precious to you now, and you may find their presence in your life a source of great happiness.

Illumination. You need to be the star of your "show" and experience a time of joy, wonder, hope and healing. Relax and re-establish your connection with your body

and the illumination of spiritual realities. Dwell on the good. People have always looked to the stars as a source of inspiration and hope. There is something about their twinkling light that draws us out of ourselves and up into a higher plane. When we turn our eyes heavenward, we no longer feel the distress of earth. The Star reminds me of the clear, high voice of a soprano. There is something other-worldly about it. All the harshness and density of everyday life has been refined away leaving only the purest essence. After being exposed to the Star, we feel uplifted and blessed.

In readings, the Star is most welcome when grief and despair have overwhelmed us. In our darkest moments, we need to know that there is hope and that there is light at the end of the tunnel. The Star is the opposite of the Devil who strips us of our faith in the future. Card 17 holds out the promise that we can eventually find peace of mind. The Star also reminds us to open our heart and release our fears and doubt. If you have been holding back in any way, now is the time to give generously. It is important to remember that the Star is inspiring, but it is not a card of practical solutions or final answers. Truly without hope we can accomplish nothing, but hope is only a beginning. When you see Card 17, know that you are on the right track. Your goals and your aspirations are blessed, but to realize them, you must take positive action. Use the light of the Star to guide you in your efforts.

You will become aware of how successful and respected you are. You may attain a goal that brings lasting happiness, or you may win a reward. Your reputation may be enhanced. A successful person may be involved.

The star represents the confidence of youth. The young girl is innocent in life, full of hope and inspiration. She is in anticipation of what will be. Want to find (or regain) a sense of meaning, inspiration, or purpose to your life and hope your future will be better than your past. It's the call of destiny that motivates you or compels you to go on. Your desire is NOT in vain, and that which you are yearning for will ultimately find fulfillment.

Courage, hope, and inspiration are in your life. Great love will be given and received. Wisdom, spiritual enlightenment, progress toward goals and knowing what these goals are.

**Keywords:** Hope, spirituality, renewal, inspiration

### **Reversed**

When the Star is reversed, the spiritual mission is distorted. Instead of hope, we might have despair or discouragement. Instead of being filled with positive possibilities, we may find ourselves dwelling on negative issues. Negative thoughts will wear away at us - to the point where we may give up control of the situation. Thus, the reversed Star suggests we look for issues in our life where we find ourselves discouraged or feeling overwhelmed. It's important to move past these issues - they can take on an importance far greater than they deserve and can hold us back.

There is doubt and stubbornness. A loss of friendship or love is indicated. Chance of physical or mental illness.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Cut out a star the size of your hand, from a sheet of pale blue paper. On the night before a full moon place it under a glass of water and leave it there until the night following the full moon. Drink the water and think, "I drink this water, I am inspired by the moon and the stars." Close your eyes and receive a message. Write it down on the star and keep it safe.

# MOON

---



## Description

The astrological sign associated with this card is Pisces: psychic, receptive, mysterious. The rune is Lagaz. Notice the Moon embodies all three lunar phases as well as the sun. A clue to one of the meanings of this card lies in the fact that there are 15 yods, the number of the Devil. The pool is the pool of the subconscious. Crawling out of it is a crayfish, the embodiment of the early stages of consciousness unfolding. The wolf is nature's untamed creation, while the dog is the domestic, tamed version of the wolf. The path leads between those two towers again, but this time the veil is gone, signifying there is no longer a barrier between you and your subconscious. Listen to the voice of intuition. There are seven rocks on the stream bank. Three red (for the trinity: Maiden, Mother, and Crone or Father, Son and Sage) plus four yellow (4 is the number of stability). 7 is the divine number. The crayfish crawling out of the waters is a good sign to pay attention to your latent psychic powers that are unfolding.

The Moon is the card of intuition, dreams, and the unconscious. The Moon provides light as a reflection of the Sun, yet this light is dim, uncertain, and only vaguely illuminates our path as we journey toward higher consciousness. Similarly, our dreams, intuitions, and inner promptings lead us forward toward higher levels of understanding if we listen carefully and use our judgment to help interpret the veiled messages of the unconscious. The water at the base of the card represents the inner ocean of the collective unconscious from which a crab or crayfish appears. This creature represents the often disturbing images which appear from our inner depths, just as the dog and wolf at the beginning of the path represent the tamed and the wild aspects of our minds. The path leads between two towers into the mountains in the distance.

## Meanings

The Moon is a psychological card of projecting fear into your present and your future based on past ordeals. The images, thoughts and feelings that you have repressed cause disturbances which are overwhelming. This results in negative blocks within your personality and cause pain and anxiety. The Moon makes you shudder as it presents a sordid reality most people choose to sublimate or ignore. This card represents a purging process where deep memories are released. You go deep into your soul and dredge up your anxieties, phobias, psychic blocks and personality disturbances. This trump always requires you to expose your soul so you can beat your Karmic condition and reclaim your true spirit. The Moon brings many invisible things to the surface: secret motives, clandestine information, ancient hidden truths brought into the light. These newly discovered resources may confuse you, but once they are brought to your awareness, they will no longer haunt you. The moon can represent an attraction between two people that is deep and uncanny and taking place under conditions that are unreal or altered.

The moon is symbolic of your imagination. It is an illusion in itself. Guard against accepting illusions as they may cause an error in your judgment. Ulterior motives may motivate selfish solicitation of your assistance. Want your dreams to come true or for things to go smoothly, but have a feeling they are not going to. There will be many unforeseen changes and unexpected occurrences, and only when you are willing for things to be the way they are, and accept them AS they are, will they change. You can't run from the problem. The only way out is through.

Night Journey. You need to go on without a clear picture of where you are, where you are going or where you have been. You do not have to fear the unknown. With intuition and faith in yourself and benevolent forces you can succeed. If you look around the room right now, you will see people and objects that are comforting in their familiarity. Everything is exactly as you expect it to be. You know that if you closed your eyes and opened them, the room would be the same. But, have you ever lost the familiar to find, in its place, a world so extraordinary you can't even grasp it? This is the experience of the Moon. Most of the time we live in a tiny pocket of normality that we wrap around us like a security blanket. We turn our backs on the mysterious universe that waits outside. From time to time we may sneak a peek with our imagination, or venture out through fantasy or expanded awareness. We can be thrust out there unprepared through drugs, madness or intense experiences such as battle. The Moon is the light of this realm - the world of shadow and night. Although this place is awesome, it does not have to be frightening. In the right circumstances, the Moon inspires and enchants. It holds out the promise that all you imagine can be yours. The Moon guides you to the unknown so you can allow the unusual into your life. Sadly, we are usually afraid of the Moon.

In readings, this card often stands for fears and anxieties - the ones that come in the darkest part of the night. Card 18 also stands for illusions. It is easy to lose our way in the moonlight. Be careful not to let deceptions and false ideas lead you astray. Sometimes the Moon is a signal that you are lost and wandering aimlessly. You must find your way back to the path and your clarity of purpose.

Unforeseen perils, deception, change. May mean bad luck for an acquaintance. Unfolding of latent powers. Card of the psychic. Occult forces surround you.

This card says at this time in your love life things aren't clear. Your emotional path isn't an easy one right now and your feelings are fluctuating and changing like the phases of the moon. You are experiencing confusion and uncertainty and you are seeking information or solutions to whatever it is that is troubling you in the circumstances of your love life. This card says to tell you to trust your instincts as you walk the path, that your instincts are right. trust your intuition and to be open to solutions which you may receive from your dreams.

**Keywords:** Illusion, fear, insecurity, mystery

### **Reversed**

Imagination is harnessed by practicality. Change is not disruptive. Love will win but not before it is almost destroyed. Take no risks.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Outside under a waning moon Visualize a circle of protective light around yourself as you stand by a body of water. Hold a black stone in your hands. Concentrate and project a specific personal fear into the stone. Then strongly throw it out of your circle of light into the water. As you chant, "With this stone, fear be banished into the water. It has vanished."

# SUN

---



## Description

The astrological correspondence to this card is the Sun, of course. The rune is Sigel. The Sun represents power and energy. The horse is without saddle or bridle. It is controlled without the use of the hands, either. This is a symbol of perfect control between the conscious and subconscious. The orange banner represents action and vibration. The rays of the sun represent the same thing: The straight rays are action while the wavy rays represent vibration. The banner is being held in the left hand, showing that control has passed from the

conscious to the subconscious. The walled garden is the cultivated garden of mankind. He is riding away from it, leaving it behind. The sunflowers look toward him instead of to the sun for nourishment. They are seeking his wisdom. There are four sunflowers, representing the four suits of the Minor Arcana, as well as the four elements. The wreath and the feather are the same wreath and feather the Fool wears. Again, the child is naked, having nothing to hide. He has all the innocence and purity of childhood. What joys have you shared with others?

The Sun is an image of optimism and fulfillment, the dawn that follows our darkest night. As the source of all life on earth, the Sun represents the blessings of divinity, the Source of Life itself. The child playing joyfully in the foreground represents the happiness of our inner spirit when we are in tune with our truest Self. The white horse upon which the child rides represents strength and purity of spirit. The sunflowers in the background represent life and the fruitfulness of the spirit under the nourishment of the Sun.

## Meanings

Radiance. You need to share your highest qualities and achievements. Radiate who you are and what you are doing always. Shine love on those you care about. Be a strong, paternal figure. Support all efforts to grow. Brilliant. Radiant. Sparkling. So many of our words reflect the power and glory of light. When we turn on the light in a room, we illuminate it so that all the dark corners are visible. When we turn on the light in our minds, we are enlightened. We see clearly and understand the truth. Both within and without, the energy of light expands our limits and makes us shine. Throughout history, people have honoured the Sun as the source of light and warmth. In the myths of many cultures, the Sun is a prominent god -full of vigour and courage. He is the vital energy centre that makes life on earth possible. In the Tarot the Sun also symbolizes vitality and splendour. The Sun is definitely not a meek and retiring card.

In readings, you will understand Card 19 if you imagine yourself to be a Sun God. How do you think and feel? You have total confidence in yourself. You are not cocky,

but profoundly sure of your power. You have unlimited energy and glow with health. You have a greatness about you and stand out brilliantly. Finally, you see and understand all that is happening within your sphere. When you see this card, know that you will be successful at all you undertake. Now is the time to let your light shine.

This is a card of attainment and liberation. A good marriage is also indicated. Achievements will be made in the arts, science, or agriculture. You take pleasure in the simple life.

You have triumphed over the events and lessons of the past and are molding a new persona which is not yet strong enough to hold its own. The space you are in now can be likened to a womb which is actually protective and nurturing, and when this embryonic stage or metamorphosis is complete you will be strong enough to face the world again.

You will make sure all intentions, both romantic and otherwise, are perfectly clear. Plans and directions, as well as messages of love, romance and appreciation will be exchanged. Communication will be kept flowing.

Confidence. Life is good, the sun is shining and you're on your way. It is that feeling of getting up on Saturday morning, the whole weekend ahead of you, you open the curtains and the sun shines on your face. Having struggled through the shadow sides you now know yourself and know where you're heading. And the sun illuminates your path. This card tells you that you have reached a new level.

The Sun is an energetic card, a simple card as well: no elaborate scheming, plain and simple is the best option. When the Sun turns up in a reading, it indicates a boost forward and the fact you can trust that work can and will be done, with relative little effort.

This card is a portal, an opening in your life. It brings exuberance, enthusiasm, attainment, success, material wealth. All things associated with the sun are indicated: tropical climates, enlightenment, empowerment, and the joy of creativity and rebirth. This card's work is to cleanse, to purify, to enhance, to improve, to illuminate. This card is a primal "YES!" to Life. It is luck, wellness, and positive consciousness. It is embracing one's destiny, "going for it" in a very positive sense. You may have journeyed through darkness to get here, but this is the light.

**Keywords:** Fun, warmth, love, positivity, enlightenment, vitality

## **Reversed**

Sun reversed indicates that finding the warmth and positive aspects may prove to be a little difficult. The clouds may be blocking out the warmth, and preventing you from feeling like everything is on track. But, the Sun is never a negative card, and this is only temporary. The obstacles you see can be easily removed if you put your mind to it. It may just take a little more effort than usual.

Plans are clouded. Marriage in trouble. Loss of a valued object.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

At either sunrise or midday or a Sunday arrange a bunch of brightly colored flowers and prepare a goblet of a sparkling mineral water mixed with orange juice. Adorn yourself with jewelry and a golden garment. On a yellow ribbon write these words, "Golden light, we are one, shine on me, gift of the sun." Tie it around your wrist and drink the "sun water". Enjoy the day.

# JUDGMENT

---



## Description

Here we see the Magician, Hermes, in his other aspect as the guider of the souls after death. The angel is Gabriel. The seven lines coming from the trumpet are the seven tones of the Creative Word that liberates Mankind from his worldly limitations. The solar cross, again, symbolizes balance. The man symbolizes the conscious mind. The woman is the subconscious. The child represents the regenerative personality. The sea is the ultimate goal of the stream that began in the High Priestess. The snowy mountains in the background represent the height of abstract thought. The planetary ruler of this card is Pluto, the ruler of the underworld. The rune is Ansuz. This card can be used as a meditation and visualization tool to help increase your ability to perceive situations from a broad perspective. This is the symbol to use to increase your ability to judge situations impartially.

## Meanings

Judgment tells you that you have reached a significant stage in your own journey. With its theme of awakening to new life, it suggests that you have assimilated past experiences and learned from them. This integration has healed any wound that you may have sustained and you are now in a position to place the past behind you. Your memories no longer taunt you, you are able to value what has happened to you and what it has taught you. Now you are ready to confront any unfinished business in your life, clear up any misunderstandings and view the future with peace in your heart. Judgment often indicates decisions, but unlike those associated with logical Justice, these require a delicate blend of intuition and intellect. You know that a choice must be made and are facing it with maturity and level-headedness. Your own judgment is impeccable at this time, you can trust it completely and know that you will set your feet on the right path. Finally, Judgment can signify a gentle breakthrough in your life, Balance restored, you feel fresh vitality and optimism now.

Cosmic forces are going to correct the situation, but this is only the first step. There is still the possibility of defeat unless your cooperation is continued. What is meant by cooperation is your determination to persevere without immediate results, and to allow the power of the Infinite to penetrate your consciousness and lead you into that which you desire.

You will have to cope with feelings of frustration, impotence and ingratitude. Count your blessings. Focus on the present moment. Do what you can with what you have. More hard work is needed before you see results. A frustrating person may become involved.

Judgment relates to the necessity of decision. You are faced with a choice and the time has come to deal with the questions before you, time to take action toward developing your greater good. The card also indicates an inner awakening, the beginnings of a new way of living and experiencing the world. Something which was lying dormant within us, some unconscious knowledge or truth is finally being awakened and brought into the light. The Judgment card has positive and negative aspects. In the positive sense we are being awakened from a long sleep, a period during which we lacked clarity, and now insight is dawning upon us in a psychic rebirth and resurrection. In the negative sense, we are being called to account for past actions and to justify in the light of truth what we have done in the past. Judgment is a time of reckoning, a time of bringing to light those things which were hidden. The psychological process of self-revelation often brings relief and joy, yet it is often a difficult process in which we encounter darker aspects of our personality which were hidden out of fear or self-defense. What are the choices and challenges you must face as you encounter the card of Judgment? Most importantly, what is your judgment of yourself, your own self-appraisal?

Judgment can also raising up out of a bad situation, especially when reaching for a higher purpose - such as having a child. It talks about exercising good judgment - is this the right time for having a child? Awakening to a new truth or a new perspective - is there something they haven't tried? Adoption maybe? Letting go of value judgments that are holding you back - Are others criticizing them for trying to have a child now? Preparing to enter a new phase of their life - are they ready for this?

On Card 20, we see people rising up at the call of an angel. It is Judgment Day, when the faithful are brought to heaven, but what about those who are not saved? Have they been judged and found wanting? For their sins, will they be denied the presence of God? It is this aspect of judgment that is unsettling. How can judgment be reconciled with forgiveness? In fact, judgment comes in two forms. The hurtful kind says, "What you did is wrong, and you are bad and worthless for having done it." This type of judgment separates and leaves no room for redemption. It is possible to judge without condemning. We assess the matter, weigh all sides and try to discern the truth. We Recognize the need to choose and hope for the courage to do so wisely - but without blame.

In readings, Card 20 can be a reminder that judgments are necessary; sometimes you must decide. At such moments, it is best to consider the matter carefully and then commit yourself without censure. If you are being judged yourself, learn from the process. Take what is of value, correct what needs correcting, but never lose sight of your own worth. When the angel calls, you are reborn - cleansed of all guilts and burdens. The past and its mistakes are behind you, and you are ready to begin anew. You may even feel a calling - a personal conviction of what you are meant to do. If you are in a low period, in need of hope and absolution, Judgment can show you that renewal is at hand.

You may be awakened to new realizations. New ideas will help you make better decisions in life. There could be a renewal of something that you had in the past, but

it had little value at the time. Want to bury the past and start fresh, and/or want to know whether or not to invest time or money in a new relationship or enterprise. Things are going to change, and you will have a change of consciousness for the better.

Reckoning. You need to evaluate past actions to become more aware of who you are and of your ultimate goals. This reckoning may surprise and may lead to endings, beginnings and the resurrection of things once thought dear or resolved.

**Keywords:** Judgement, rebirth, inner calling

## **Reversed**

Reversed, the card suggests that you may be indulging yourself in doubt and self-judgment. Your deliberation is causing you to miss the new opportunities that await. A certain amount of momentum has accumulated behind what you have achieved, which could propel you further. If actions are taken now, such momentum will not be lost. Therefore this week is not the time for being cautious or introverted, rather it is time to move onwards with confidence and pride.

Fear of death and failure to find happiness. No interest in spiritual things.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Have a bell or horn of some kind on hand. Imagine that it could wake up what has been dormant inside you and chant, "The tide has turned the light has come, on this new day we are reborn. A time for change, a whole new plan, I have no fear of judgments at hand." Sound the bell or horn to signal the coming of guidance from your higher self.

# WORLD

---



## Description

In the World, we see the culmination of the journey we began as the Fool. The symbols in the corners are the same symbols we see on the Wheel of Fortune. The laurel wreath is a victory symbol. It's tied up with the ribbons of eternity. (Remember the symbol above the Magician's head?) The Fool has found his balance and becomes Hermaphrodites. The wands are the powers of involution and evolution. The head of the figure and the hands form a triangle. The legs form a cross. This is the triangle above the cross, the opposite of the symbol on the Hanged Man. This represents Spirit surmounting the Material. This card completes the process started in the Lovers: The merging of the self-conscious with the subconscious and the blending of these two with the super conscious, representing the final state of Cosmic Consciousness. The planetary ruler is Saturn, the symbol of time. The rune is Ing. This card reinforces universal understanding and global awareness. If you want to build a new world, externally and internally, this is the card to use.

The card of the World signifies fulfillment, the end of the journey, the final completion of the cycle of time. We have arrived and have accomplished our purpose. The Fool's journey is completed in the World, his wisdom and experience is now complete. The four beings representing the gospel writers of the New Testament appear again in the corners of this card and their presence here reminds us of the Wheel of Fortune. The World card is very much associated with the Wheel, the cyclical progression of time and our human experience. The dancing figure in the centre of the wreath wears a purple robe signifying royalty and bliss. She rejoices with us in the completion of the journey and celebrates not only this completion but also the new beginnings it promises.

## Meanings

This card unites all the forces of the world. Everything that has been leading up to a climax is about to be realised. There will be fulfillment of your desires. Success in your interests will be obtained. You will experience temporary blocks to your progress with nothing really going on, or you may be unemployed at the present time, but things will improve considerably, and you'll have more work than you can handle (or want). Your in-laws will be a burden you won't want to deal with, or a separation in the family will cause unhappiness.

A major element of happiness is wholeness - the sense that everything is working together in harmony. Not in a static way, but with dynamic balance. Involvement is also important. To be happy, we must feel connected -engaged with what is around us. There is also accomplishment - knowing that we have goals and are moving

toward them successfully. When all these elements come together, we feel fulfilled and blessed. The World represents these moments and all that goes into them. In readings, it is a very positive sign that you are in a position to realize your heart's desire. What that is for you depends on the situation, but it will always feel great. Remember, though, that Card 21 is a symbol of active contribution and service. To hold the World in our hands, we must give of ourselves to it. That is the source of true happiness.

Culmination. You need to attain a degree of understanding that enables you to graduate to a higher level and enjoy real success. This rare time of culmination must be identified and honored. As the old cycle ends, inappropriate habits must be left behind.

**Keywords:** Completion, integration, accomplishment

### **Reversed**

Success has not been won. Fear or change in your work or home. Refusal to learn lesson of life in the rest of the Major Arcana. Payback for evil deeds.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Form a circle with a group of friends. Hold hands and slowly move in a clockwise direction, dancing and swaying to this chant, "Winter, spring, summer, fall, the wood is dancing dance for all." Complete the circle twenty-two times close your eyes. Visualize the earth in the center of your circle, bathed in white light receiving the love and the healing energy from your group. Know that we all are blessed with the sacred duty of being caretakers of our mother earth.

# MINOR ARCANA—SUIT OF CUPS

---

Cups represent water, the west, autumn. They have to do with love, the emotions, feelings, decisions, finishing stages, your sensitivity and your family life. They deal with the emotional level of consciousness. Cups mirror your spontaneous responses and your habitual reactions to situations.

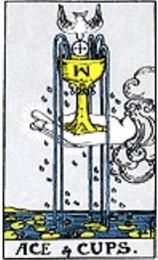
Cups have an affinity with religious groups or institutions. The people represented by the suit of cups are generally fair, plump people who are emotional, artistic, humane and creative. They are said to correspond to the water signs in the zodiac (Pisces, Cancer, Scorpio) and water as a symbol of the subconscious mind and reason. Cups are associated with anything emotional, from marriage to personal possessions and concerns, which also covers anything relating to partnerships, whether in a work or personal context. Our relationships with others are covered by the suit of cups. It is a suit of love and happiness, and the feelings suggested by the suit run deep.

Should a reading be predominantly "cups", then you can be sure that the Querent is seeking solutions to what are primarily emotional conflicts, love matters and emotions.

Ace	New love, love, contemplation, good karma	Eight	Turning away, abandonment, independence, withdrawal, loneliness
Two	Unified love, partnership, communion, romance, relationship	Nine	Wishes fulfilled, comfort, happiness
Three	Celebration, birth, harmony, planned pregnancy	Ten	Attainment, marriage, familiarity, contentment, rapport
Four	Honeymoon is over, boredom, hope, re-evaluation, apathy	Page	A messenger, a service rendered
Five	Don't cry over spilt milk, despair, disappointment, regret, change	Knight	Kindness, an offer of love
Six	Reunion, nostalgia, pleasure, childhood, good karmic ties	Queen	Emotional security
Seven	Fantasy, illusion, possibility, magic, imagination	King	Honorable feelings

# ACE OF CUPS

---



## Description

This card has numerous spiritual symbols represented. The hand appearing from the clouds represents the "breaking into" our consciousness of spiritual energy and influence. The hand holds a single cup or chalice which overflows with five streams of water. The five streams represent the abundance and power of the spirit and the effect of spiritual energy upon our five senses. A dove with a wafer or host in its mouth descends from above signifying the incarnation and appearance of the spirit in the material world. Below the hand is a great sea covered with lotus blossoms, a symbol of the awakening of the human spirit.

A grey sky, perfectly clear except for a white hand, with opened palm holding a golden yellow goblet. From this goblet is a flowing fountain of five streams of water and 25 yods which fall into a pond of lotus (red water lilies in bloom). The water is calm with very light ripples. The white hand comes from ruffled clouds appearing to be part of a very decorative delicate sleeve. Above the bright yellow goblet is a white dove facing down with a white circle decorated with a cross in the middle. It appears that the dove wants to drop this Host into the flowing cup. The cup has an upside down M or a W inscribed on it. The white hand has radiating rays all around it. You must always trust your inner feelings as it is an inner voice and your heart will lead the way. This is your intuitiveness and power talking to you.

## Meanings

Bliss, open yourself to supreme happiness. Emotional upsurge, power of imagination, budding sexuality, engaging another, spiritual love or psychic ability, art, first love, closeness, lover, friendship, renewal, water of life, relationship, inspiration, awakening, nurture, abundance, happiness, peace, nourishment, protection, vulnerability, tenderness, fulfilling, good will, fertility, sensitivity, production, higher call. Compassion, receptivity, devotion, romance, marriage, loving union, reaping the fruits of what you have sown, openness, spiritual vision, the Grail, redemption, regeneration, satisfaction, female principle, imagination, close attachment, intimacy, rebirth, recycle, regrowth, changing, open channel, sentiment, sympathy, empathy, anticipation, longing, being filled, depths, offering, hope, recreation, chalice as womb of life, pleasure, beauty, sensuality, promise. Intuition, purity, calm, unconditional love, primordial, productiveness, excitement, premonition, emotional release, love at first sight, happy home, goodness overflowing, light in the dark, contentment.

The Ace of Cups represents the home and general environment. There will be joy in your life with the fulfillment of all your ambitions and desires. Much happiness will be

found in your contentment. You are searching for clarity, or for the truth in a situation where your heart says one thing and your intellect another, and/or hope an idea will become a reality. Your ideas will meet with success.

The Ace of Cups depicts the emergence of spirituality and the awakening of a new awareness of spiritual life.

There is a chance for a marriage either with love or in business partnership or new contract. Positive air is flowing and it is time to forgive and make up. This is a peaceful time in your life so use it and make this peace with friends or yourself. It is time of fertility, a time for child bearing. Perhaps an adoption should be considered.

It is a time of giving rather than taking. You will have your turn as the old saying goes, "You get what you give." If you give prayers, He will hear. There are many rewards in the near future outlook when you get the Ace of Cups in a reading. The rewards are said to be in the giving.

This Ace is all about deep emotions and generosity. Feel good when his beautiful card appears. It is your lucky day!

Medically this suit refers to the Urinary (kidney and bladder problems) and Reproductive Systems. Water comes to us in the form of blood, tears, urine, perspiration, saliva, and sexual juices. A lack of water can bring about a dried up feeling (stiffness both emotional and physical), lack of moisture in the body, non-flowingness with life, difficulty with dealing with emotions and with others who are emotional.

Close relationships, the family, lovers, rivals, premonitions, fears, memories, nostalgia, and most of all water is our unconscious.

A huge cup is being offered to you in this card, and you are being invited to reach out to grasp it and drink from it. What this cup is representing is a symbol of emotional fulfillment, not just on the emotional level, but on the spiritual level as well. Whether you are going to reach out now and partake of this offering is going to depend obviously upon how thirsty you are, upon how much you are in need of being refreshed.

What this card is pointing at is the need for you to carefully define what it is that you want from the new offer of friendship or love which seems to have made its way into your life. It may seem at first glance as though what you are being offered is what you have been waiting for: this card is saying that it is just a bit too early to be able to say. What you are going to have to do is wait and see. Often this card comes up for someone who has just gone into a new relationship, or to whom an offer of love and/or friendship has been made. Or, it can simply mean that you are beginning to relate to people in a new and infinitely more responsive way - transcending much of the jealousy, possessiveness and emotional negativity of the past.

The Ace of Cups represents the feeling of when we are about to burst with all our overflowing emotions, whether it be with complete laughter or tears. Sometimes you get so excited you could bounce around the house screaming out in ecstasy. Or sometimes the pain surrounding you is so great that all you can do is burst into tears.

There is also a great deal of love in this card, coupled with overflowing emotions. This relates especially to being in love and feeling butterflies in your stomach. You don't necessarily have to be in a new relationship – even after 50 years together you may feel you are still in love with your partner!

This week expect to feel great about your relationships with others, especially with a romantic partner. This love is pure and peaceful. You may also be feeling highly emotionally, tipping the scale back and forth between immense happiness, to deep sadness.

In readings, the Ace of Cups shows that a seed of emotional awareness has been planted in your life although you may not yet recognize it. When the seed sprouts, it could take almost any form. Inside, it might be an attraction, strong feeling, intuitive knowing, or sympathetic reaction. Outside, it could be an offer, gift, opportunity, encounter or synchronistic event. When you see this Ace, examine your life to see how its loving energy could work for you.

This card often means that love is the essence of the situation. It may or may not be romantic love. Look for ways in which you can begin to connect with others. Do you have someone to forgive, or do you want to ask for forgiveness? Can you set aside your anger and find peace? Would you like to drop your reserve and let your feelings show?

The Ace of Cups tells you that your time is coming. This card also suggests inner attunement and spirituality. Cups are the suit of the heart, and the Ace stands for the direct knowing that comes from the heart. Trust what your feelings are telling you. Seek out ways to explore your consciousness and your connections with Spirit. Allow the power of your emotions to guide you in new directions. Embrace the spirit of love that is the Ace of Cups.

Abundance of love. Joy, celebration. Love with wisdom. Fertility. Marriage, declaration of love. New love, inspired creativity. Artistic excellence. A love affair. Marriage, birth. A blessing from out of the blue. Someone cares for you. A gift, especially of love. A gift of a ring.

The Beginning of all good things, whether it be love, joy, beauty or health, a new spiritual understanding. Merriment and celebration of some sort.

You need to experience the feeling of a new love or of giving and receiving unconditional love. Give and accept love on a new level. Open your heart and let emotions move you. Your loving ways will magnetize love to you.

**Keywords:** New love, love, contemplation, good karma

## **Reversed**

Upright, this card represents the feeling of when we are about to burst with all our overflowing emotions, whether it be with complete laughter or tears. Sometimes you get so excited you could bounce around the house screaming out in ecstasy. Or sometimes the pain surrounding you is so great that all you can do is burst into tears. The reversed Ace of Cups is therefore the opposite to this feeling of bursting emotions, and can mean one of many things.

Firstly, the card may call on you to curb your emotions somewhat for your greater benefit. For example, ending a relationship may spur you on to wanting to cry and cry for days on end. But what the Ace of Cups reversed tells us is that in order to heal, we really need to push back the tears and fight on in order to retain a balance.

Alternatively, the Ace of Cups could suggest that you have repressed your feelings too long and it is now the time to release them. You may have kept your excitement quiet about the prospect of a new job, in fear of it failing, but now is the time to let those emotions run free. Or, you may have bottled up so many emotional thoughts that you have become almost void of feeling true emotions.

Which end of the scale does the Ace of Cups represent to you? Do you need to hold in your emotions right now, or release them?

False heart, inconsistency, barren, poor choice of partner, loss of love, being rejected or betrayed, broken heart, divorce, loneliness, separation, sadness, thinking only of one's self, toying with emotions, bruised emotionally, loss of hope, fatigue, unstable emotions, stuck in an emotional rut, in love with love, puppy love, gullible, unrequited love. Hesitant to accept things of the heart. Egotistical false heart.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To attract love, light a purple candle at the time of the new moon. Place a cup of water nearby. Light a stick of rose or jasmine incense. Look at this card, Ace of cups, say: "As I look upon this joyful open heart I feel the new beginnings of love and happiness flowing through me. Be aware of how you give and receive love.

# TWO OF CUPS

---



## Description

A man and a woman are gazing at each other, ready to share their cups (emotions). Here is the very picture of romantic and sexual attraction. The energy between these two is almost palpable.

The card depicts a man and a woman exchanging cups in a wedding ceremony with the caduceus of Hermes between them. The caduceus has been used since ancient times as the symbol of physicians and healers. The symbol is a staff with two snakes wrapped around it topped by a pair of wings with, in this instance, a lion's head between them. The two snakes represent dark and light and their coexistence within us. The wings symbolize the spirit and the lion represents matter and the material world.

## Meanings

The Two of Cups indicates partnership, engagement or friendships. The card is indicative of marriage, romance, passions and emotions. A partnership may be indicated. You will experience love and harmony with your sisters or brothers even if you've had a falling out in the past.

You will want to move out of the proverbial small pond and into the sea; and to reach a larger audience, where visibility or public demand will ensure success.

The Two of Cups shows the beauty and power that is created when two come together. This is the card that lovers want to see, and, in fact, the Two of Cups is the Minor Arcana equivalent of the Lovers in many ways.

The Two of Cups has a deeper meaning as well. Whenever two forces are drawn together, there is the potential for bonding. This card can stand for the union of any two entities - people, groups, ideas, or talents.

In readings, the Two of Cups tells you to look for connections in your life, especially those that are one-on-one. Now is not the time to separate or stay apart. It is the time to join with another and work as a partnership. If you are in conflict, look for truce and the chance to forgive and be forgiven. If you are struggling with two choices or tendencies within yourself, seek to reconcile them.

Usually, the Two of Cups is welcome in a reading, but it can also sound a note of warning. The energy of Two can be very compelling. They create between themselves a world of their own that can feel exclusionary to outsiders. "Two's

company; Three's a crowd." Make sure that the tendency to pair off is not creating disharmony in your situation.

New relationship, awareness, trust, perceptions, harmony, empathy, marriage, engagement, romance, passion, sharing, contract, pledges and promises, reconciliation, working toward common goals, moving toward permanence, agreement, happiness, social union, faithfulness, mutual care, understanding another, union, cooperation, courtship, platonic love, constancy within change, freedom. Consummation, proposal, intimacy, reciprocity, yin/yang, polarity, union of opposites, confidence in another, joy and contentment, kindred spirits, equality, attraction, sacred union, sacred marriage, harmony, integrity, equilibrium, free flowing, cooperation, working together, cementing a friendship, bringing opposites together, making peace, forgive and forget, attraction, being drawn in, concord.

Cementing relationships. Commitment. A union, a partnership. A marriage, an engagement. Love and understanding between two people. Harmony (opposites attract). Co-operation. Friendship, ending of rivalry.

You need the clear, nurturing, supportive and heartfelt exchange of emotions that is the gift of a romantic relationship, though a good familiar or business relationship may do instead. Learn what romance really means.

**Keywords:** Unified love, partnership, communion, romance, relationship

### **Reversed**

Out of balance, troubled relationship, divorce, misunderstanding, lack of trust, inappropriate or unreasonable expectations, break up, separation, false friend, opposition, unrequited love, discord, incompatibility, holding back, isolation, repressed anger, quarrels, emotional pain, betrayed confidence, disillusionment, overindulging in sensuality, infatuation.

Loss of balance, violent passion, a misunderstanding with someone the querent values highly.

Two's generally suggest some type of beginning or initial exercise involving the aspects of the suit. Cups suggest intuitive and emotional aspects (okay, including romance). At a simple level, this card could suggest a possible new friendship or a renewed relationship. Since this card is reversed, it also suggests some type of inhibition or distortion regarding the basic message -- perhaps a reluctance to expose your feelings.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Using a red pencil, write down the names of two people who are to have a lover relationship. Draw a heart around them. Fold the paper into a small square and plant it in a place where wild flowers bloom, chanting, "Love in truth, truth in beauty, beauty in love," Repeat this twice a day for two days. The Goddess who loves all flowerings things will help bring harmony and unity in this romance. If friendship results know this is the true essence of love. Be patient.

# THREE OF CUPS

---



## Description

Three of Cups has three maidens/women on it. Each with a wreath on their head, each with different colored eyes. Brown-haired maiden, blue eyes has a wreath of pink pansies, spring. Blonde-haired maiden has green eyes with a hydrangea wreath, summer. The black-haired maiden had brown eyes with a Yule wreath with berries. There is a table in front of them, with three Chalices, and half eaten fruit. They are wearing beautiful robes.

The Three of Cups is a card of celebration and accomplishment. The three young maidens dance in a circle with their golden goblets upraised in a toast of joy. The ground is covered with fruit and there is a general sense of abundance and happiness.

On this card, we see three women dancing together in a circle. Their arms reach out to each other to connect their feelings (cups). In many settings, women create and nurture the social glue that bonds people together. These dancing women are a symbol of coming together in love.

## Meanings

The helping of others in a time of need, a good work atmosphere, a good friendship, accomplishments with the support of such friendship.

To know the Three of Cups is to know new things that regard the emotions. All around a good card where money, relationship, work, and spirituality are concerned. The cups overflow with these qualities. The oneness of friends.

Good fortune in love. Happy conclusion of an undertaking. Querent is sensitive and sympathetic to others.

The Three of Cups indicates the end or conclusion of any problems in the past. A compromise will be found which will serve all the interests of those involved in a struggle. There will be time to relax after the compromise is implemented. Since you will be unable to control external conditions, you will realize that you must change internally, and will want to revise your attitude and the way you react or deal with what is happening. Realize what it is you're striving for or what you want to represent and know the supply will meet the demand. Whatever you choose will be the right choice.

The number three typically suggests the initial completion of a project or venture and in this case suggests a wedding celebration, the birth of a child, or the successful initial fulfillment of a goal. However, despite the completion or satisfaction offered by the number three, this card also suggests a new beginning; the celebration is only the start of a long and possibly difficult journey.

You need to feel filled with gratitude for life's gifts and to celebrate with those you care about. Pay attention to the quality of your food and drink. This is a time when enjoying yourself is as important as working hard.

There are three cards in the Tarot that focus on the group - each from a different point of view. For the Hierophant, it's the formal approach. For the Three of Pentacles it's teamwork and for the Three of Cups, it's emotions. What does it feel like to join with others? What is friendship and community? These are the questions answered by the Three of Cups.

In readings, the Three of Cups can signify a friend or the feelings associated with friendship. This card can represent community - the network of support created when we interact with others. It can be any group in which the members feel a bond. When you see the Three of Cups, examine your attachments to the groups in your life from an emotional point of view. Consider reaching out to give or receive help. This card stands for all forms of support, including formal aid such as counseling and other social services. The women on the Three of Cups also express joy and high spirits. Such feelings are not limited to groups, but can be especially strong there. Celebrations spontaneously arise when people feel connected, loved and secure. The Three of Cups can stand for a mood or experience that makes you feel like dancing and singing.

Success. Friendship. Communication, enjoyment of others, celebration, music, pregnancy. Good fortune. Celebrations, happiness, re-unions, Parties and meetings which lead to love affairs and flirtations. Pregnancy or birth. Ills are haled. Attendance at weddings and christenings likely. Shared experience.

**Keywords:** Celebration, birth, harmony, planned pregnancy

### **Reversed**

Pleasure turns to pain. Beware of an old friend gossip. Don't over-indulge in food and drink. Abundance may turn to nothing and success may turn to ashes.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Gather together a group of four of your dearest friends. For an afternoon tea-party. Serve a delicious cake or some of your most mouth-watering cookies. Discuss joyful, creative, and healing ideas only, allowing no disharmonious subjects to mar the tone of the gathering. Listen to some beautiful music. Lift your teacups and salute each other with pledge, "Merry meet and merry part and merry meet again. The dance of life is more pleasing when I have you for my friend."

# FOUR OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Four of Cups depicts a young man sitting under a tree far away from the city or the commerce of others. His face bears a look of discontent and he is faced with a choice among the four cups before him. His arms are crossed in vexation and indecision and he appears confused and uncertain. The three cups at his feet represent the World and its attractions, the cup appearing from the cloud is the attraction of the Spirit and the inner life. This young man and his predicament suggests the story of the Buddha under the Bodhi Tree, contemplating the state of the Universe and unwilling to rise until he has reached the Truth.

On this card, we see a man who is unaware of the cup being offered to him. He misses this gift of love because he's completely tuned within.

We encounter a young man, possibly a young woman, sitting cross-legged and cross-armed on a grassy knoll under a tree. Three full cups sit in front of him and a fourth cup is being offered to him by a small hand coming out the sky through a cloud. He is not taking the cup and indeed appears to be paying no attention to it whatsoever.

## Meanings

The Four of Cups indicates a time of uncertainty and decision and a turning inward to find the Truth for which one is searching. The young man turns his eyes from all the cups, not only the ones representing the World. In this sense, he indicates the need to look deep into our Self to discover the answers we seek. External influences can be distracting and may not lead us to the goal we seek even if those influences purport to be of a spiritual nature. The young man is involved in the difficult process of Individuation which Jung speaks of and which can only occur in the solitude of his own spirit.

When you encounter the Four of Cups there is a sense that it is time for a reevaluation of your situation and a need to look deep within your own psyche to find understanding.

You need to re-evaluate things. If you are bored or dissatisfied with the status quo, avoid distractions and examine your heart of hearts to gain clarity. "Crying over spilt milk" or saying, "I told you so" is not attractive.

Those who enjoy kayaking and other river sports know that there are areas of the river where the water flows in a dangerous circular motion. Instead of moving forward, it turns back on itself. Such a spot can be almost impossible to escape from. In the same way, we can get stuck in emotional hydraulics. The Four of Cups represents such periods of self-absorption. If you are self-absorbed, you refer everything back to your own interests and desires - nothing much gets in or out.

In readings, the Four of Cups can indicate that you are caught for the moment in your own reveries. Sometimes you must focus on yourself. When demands are too great, you need to devote time and energy to yourself or you will feel swamped. The Four of Cups can also represent a positive period of self-reflection and renewal. Be careful, though, not to continue this soul-searching for too long. The Four of Cups is sometimes a sign of apathy. You don't care much about anything, and yet you feel discontented too. There is no movement forward. Nothing pleases and nothing satisfies.

In readings, the Four of Cups can show that you're stuck emotionally. You need something to focus on that will so engage your mind and heart that your path down river becomes clear again. Sadly, you will feel least like doing this when you are apathetic. Be aware of this problem, and open yourself to your surroundings. Soon you will be on your way again.

The Four of Cups means disappointment in someone or in a situation. You may become tired of the same old struggle that has been carried on too long in the past. The end result may include disappointment in the final result.

Your business will increase and/or a commission, assignment, or offer of employment is on the horizon. You will be disheartened by some and supported by others, and a member of your immediate family may soon have to travel.

One avenue of interpretation is that of apathy or indifference. That a complete satiation has occurred and the man cannot be tempted no matter how attractive the situation is that the cup is offering. Rather like the bringing out of the loaded dessert cart filled with mouth-watering delicacies, just after an equally mouth-watering full-course meal has just been consumed. The awareness is there that the taste would be fantastic-- but just not at that time. No interest is generated. Not that it would not be of interest at a later time.

Another interpretation is that of defensiveness. This can be noticed in the body language displayed in the crossed arms and legs of the man. He may not be sure of what the cup has to offer. How would it change his life if he accepted it? Possibly he had been hurt emotionally before, as this is the suit of cups, and he is fearful to expose himself to that again. He has not rejected the cup either. This card is therefore saying that a new opportunity, possibly a romance, is being presented at this time. It is the time for contemplation, research and meditation. The cup will continue to be there and the decision to accept or reject it can be made later when

all of the answers are in, and it feels right emotionally. No immediate action is required.

The querent wants or needs a job or new source of income, or has an obsessive desire for someone or something. No matter what it looks like now, there is still an avenue for fulfillment.

A Pause. Discontent. Boredom. Tested relationships through negative attitudes. Considers an affair. A difficult situation caused by someone trying to do well. Stability in relationship. Familiarity breeds contempt. A new start needed to renew spark. New interests, activities and friends are needed. Tested relationships.

**Keywords:** Honeymoon is over, boredom, hope, re-evaluation, apathy

### **Reversed**

New relationship now possible. There is a desire for work and accomplishment and new goals.

There is a good possibility that an offer will come your way, but you must work hard to go out and get it.

You are missing an opportunity that is sitting right under your nose! Look around you to see opportunities you may have missed.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

For purification and to consciously separate yourself before the ritual from who you will be when it is done, prepare a bath. Turn down the lights. Add a cup of sea salt to your bath water. As you bathe, breathe deeply and say this affirmation, "Though I may have lost my way, the light of truth has saved the day. Now every day, in every way, I am getting better and better."

# FIVE OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Five of Cups is a card that signifies difficulty, loss, and the challenges of dealing with that loss. The figure in the card wears a black cloak in which he hides his face in apparent despair. At his feet are five cups, three of which have fallen and spilled onto the ground and the other two behind his back which remain standing. Ahead of him a powerful river flows between himself and a castle or home in the distance. To his right is a bridge which can lead him to the security of the house across the river. Despite the fact that this card has a strong indication of loss and tribulation, there is a positive aspect that must be considered. Is your cup half full or half empty?

## Meanings

The Five of Cups represent unfulfillment or non-attainment of expected results. You may lose something, though it is insignificant in itself. Perhaps relations with friends or lovers have weak foundations. You'll be completely burned out and will want to quit or give up. You've done enough and won't want to do anymore. You and a relative (or very dear friend) will soon part, and you will be very sad. You want a friend or lover to return, or a REAL relationship based on tenderness and mutual enchantment. Nothing less. Something will replace or sublimate the emptiness you feel.

The Five of Cups is about loss. On this card, we see a figure draped in black and covered in grief. He dominates the card so much that it is hard to look beyond him. The Five of Cups refers to that time when the pain of a loss is most acute. This man is looking only at the over-turned cups in front of him. For now, he cannot acknowledge the two cups that are still standing. Later, when he has healed somewhat, he will be able to see all that remains.

In readings, the Five of Cups can alert you to the possibility of a loss and its associated emotions - sorrow, regret, denial. The loss could be great or small. It could be tangible (money, possession, relationship, work), or intangible (dream, opportunity, prospect, reputation). You may already know what this card represents, but, if not, use it as a warning to help you avoid a loss, or at least reduce its toll.

You may feel discouraged by this card, but it does have a positive side. Every loss opens new possibilities for growth because every loss initiates change. Loss hurts because it is our emotional resistance to change. No matter how much we accept intellectually that we must go with the flow, if that flow separates us from what we love, our feelings say, "No!"

One of the infamous lines that accompanies this card is "Don't cry over spilt milk." That is, there is no point this man standing over the three cups that are overturned because he has two upright ones behind him that he could be focussing on. There are always opportunities, even when it seems like everything else has gone wrong.

Over the past month or so, you may have felt your opportunities either close up and run out. Everything you banked on has turned out to be nothing, and you are rapidly feeling that all is lost and there is no solution at all! But, there are the two standing cups you do not notice. These represent the opportunities that still remain, even though you don't see them.

Let me give you an example. A girl has gone through University for four years. She is one of the top students in her class. She hopes to be a successful businesswoman one day. Along with her classmates, she applies for a myriad of 'graduate jobs' where you gain formalised training and real work experience. But one by one, the graduate jobs reach a dead end. She either doesn't get an interview, or she gets to the final stage but with no offer at the end. All her hopes and dreams are shattered. She has studied four years to get into a graduate job, but now there is nothing available. This is represented in the three over-turned cups.

But then new opportunities start cropping up. She starts to find part-time jobs in related fields and is more successful in the application process. The idea of travelling and working overseas crops up. She realises also that not all companies offer jobs in the graduate program but offer throughout the year. So, not all is lost. Her two cups are still standing and she has come to realise that.

While you might feel that you're missing out somewhere and that your dreams are slowly being eroded, take a good look around you. The Five of Cups suggests to you that it isn't all over and there is still a good chance of you achieving your goals. You just need to find alternatives!

In a story from Zen Flesh, Zen Bones, the master Hakuin is falsely accused of fathering a child. His reputation in the village is ruined, but he accepts this loss and takes tender care of the child for a year. Suddenly, the real father appears, and Hakuin willingly yields the child to its parents, accepting loss again. We who are not Zen masters may not flow quite so lightly with events, but we can learn from this story. The more we struggle to hold on to what is gone, the more we suffer.

Sorrow, loss of a loved one. Marriage is on verge of breaking up. Disillusionment with life. Possible inheritance, but not as much as expected.

This card pertained to "crying over spilled milk" and pessimism about the future. It often refers to a person who is having difficulty letting go of the past and benefiting from past mistakes. The water spilled from the cups shows that the cause for regret is more emotional than financial. Often, this card relates to a person who habitually dwells on the past, harboring old grievances. Forgiveness and the ability to recover

after emotional loss are necessary. Bitter memories from the past continue to obsess this person. Often a great deal of the blame for past actions is placed on himself.

Advise the client to let bygones be bygones. Tell him that hindsight is much clearer than foresight and present-day wisdom is gained from the mistakes of the past. If he can understand that all parties involved were doing the best they could with their awareness at the time, he can forgive himself.

Emotional disappointment, (also in friendship) depression, anger (usually based on past experiences) - all exaggerated. Deep regrets, temporary delay. Loss of harmony, but love is still there. An unexpected reaction to Querent. Loss of relationship, hurt. Card urges you to stop crying and look in another direction for happiness. Get over hurt, and then pick up remaining cups and carry on.

Disappointment. You need to understand rejection and disappointment. You may feel that you must walk away from someone or something. Realize the ways your disappointment gains you experience that can help to ensure future success.

**Keywords:** Don't cry over spilt milk, despair, disappointment, regret, change

## **Reversed**

Return of hope, new alliances formed. Loved one could be returning to you. Summon up that courage.

The reversed position shows recovery from regret and an acceptance of the past. Now, the person realizes the full implications of the past and appreciates the lessons he learned from the experience. He may even recognize the value of the painful experience in the broader scheme of things in preparing him for later experiences. He is ready to pick up the remaining two cups that are full of the water of emotional growth and go on.

This card is about learning to be open and starting to take risks again. It is a card of a lingering sense of regret, nostalgia and bittersweet memories, but the card itself speaks of being hopeful for the future, getting over whatever you need to get over, and of seeing the sun peek through the clouds once again! If you have suffered a broken romance or marriage, this card signifies an end to the suffering, and a beginning to new loves and relationships, new interests, and new emotional outlets. You are starting to engage with the inspiring, creative and feeling side of life again.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Pluck a rose and carry it to a garden or patch of earth at midnight. Dig a small hole. Say these words five times, "Grief be gone, heart be healed, For all my sorrows buried here." Bury the rose and walk away and don't look back.

# SIX OF CUPS

---



## Description

There are six cups filled with five pointed flowers. These flowers are all white. A young boy seems to be smelling one flower and seems to be offering this filled cup to a friend. Everything is bright yellow which indicates great happiness. There is much going on in the background, perhaps someone working or doing his thing. It is a perfect sky on this day. The neighborhood is not a poor place, as a matter of fact it looks average or above. I think that the two friends have known each other for some time and it is not a new acquaintance. They are sharing old pleasures with lots of nostalgia. Perhaps there may be an inheritance.

## Meanings

You may be trying to escape into the past where you are remembering happy and beautiful. This card depends on the others, can mean an old friend coming back but the relationship will be new and different. You can't make the past again, just learn from it. Or maybe you should explore the ancient traditions of your own people rather than of other cultures.

The card may indicate being at the center of something positive, i.e. family or friends, work relations. The flow is constant and even, warm and glowing. The number six can indicate a journey or movement and when it appears with cups (feminine, fertile, love, beauty) it can indicate a birth, growth, inception. The subject of the reading is likely to be at the center of attention.

A keyword I have for this card is "remembering." Whether that be through wistful nostalgia, news or a visit from the past, or thinking of another by giving a peace-offering or a gift (perhaps remembering someone's birthday).

A card of the past and of memories, looking back, as, for example, on childhood; happiness, enjoyment, but coming rather from the past; things that have vanished.

Meeting with a childhood acquaintance who has a gift for you. Happiness and enjoyment come from the past. Pleasant memories. New surroundings and opportunities. Possible inheritance.

Pleasure from the past, happiness, balance and peace, memory or renewal of past, gifts, friendship. Success after struggle. Memory, links to the past (old friend or lover may turn up soon) Childhood. Past efforts to be rewarded. The answer in question lies in a similar situation in the past. Possibly a move of home, closer to origin. Sentimental value.

Joy. You need to experience child-like joy. The child you were still lives within you and must be cared for. Allow yourself positive, nostalgic memories of childhood, friends and family. If you can, spend time with younger people.

In the film Parenthood there is a scene in which all the members of a large family come together to witness a birth. As the camera moves from person to person, we see as if for the first time the uniqueness of each one. The people talk and laugh, but their actions seem anything but ordinary. There is a sweetness in the air that builds until we see its very embodiment - the new baby. This is the spirit of the Six of Cups.

The Six of Cups is a card of simple goodness. It encourages you to be kind, generous and forgiving. The Six of Cups also represents innocence - a word with many shades of meaning. You can be innocent in the strictly legal sense of lack of guilt. You can be innocent of the truth - unaware of some secret. You can be lacking in deceit or corruption - innocent of ulterior motive. Finally, you can be virtuous or chaste. These are all possibilities that can apply to the Six of Cups, depending on the situation.

Notice that the two figures on the Six of Cups appear to be children. Often this card represents a baby or young child. In a larger sense, it embraces all of childhood and the feelings we associate with youth (ideally!) -being carefree, playful, secure and loved. Children are our treasure, and the sweetness of the Six of Cups is a quality to be treasured as well.

**Keywords:** Reunion, nostalgia, pleasure, childhood, good karmic ties

## **Reversed**

Having impure or sneaky motives. Feeling jaded, cynical or bitter. Not taking time out to 'play'. Feeling abandoned and/or unloved. Feeling that you've missed out on a happy and loving childhood. Encountering serious difficulties at a young age. An unhappy home life. An abusive parent or guardian. Child abuse. Family rifts and problems. And old friendship that turns sour. Being told that you can't have children. Death of a child.

Living in the past instead of the present. Disappointment over inheritance.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Cut out a red paper heart the size of your palm. Write upon it this rhyme, "Joy to you, joy to me, joy to everything I see."

Place it on the mirror to remind you of the child within you. For six days, six minutes a day. Try to see with the eyes of a child look at the miracle we call life. As if it were all new, it is new.

# SEVEN OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Seven of Cups depicts an individual faced with the mysterious appearance of strange images from cups in a floating cloud. Though the character's back is toward us, we can see from the half-raised arm-gesture that the apparitions before him are something of a surprise. The various "prizes" appearing from the cups are a mixture of positive and negative visions. Jewels, a snake, a laurel-wreath, a dragon, towers, a shrouded person and a woman's head. The character faced with these specters is taken aback by their confusing

nature.

The correspondence for this card is Venus in Scorpio. On the tree of life, this card is Victory and Venus.

## Meanings

This card indicates that we are faced with a time of decision, that the images in our minds must be dealt with not only in our dreams but in the world of reality. The character in the Seven of Cups is a dreamer who is able to see beauty and excitement as well as fearful trials and difficulties in the future. If we are constantly caught up in our own dreams, fantasies, and/or fears, we will never be able to move forward and make those dreams a reality or overcome those fears.

This card indicates that though dreaming is beautiful and provides inspiration for action, we must at some point abandon our "castles in the sky" and begin to build those castles in our real life. A choice must be made even though the apparent multiplicity of options seems to paralyse us with either fear or excessive anticipation. If you are unable to make a decision because of too many options, it may be time to carefully evaluate the pros and cons of each option and make a thoughtful choice. Castles in the sky are a home for no one, but dreams made real are the fulfillment and expression of our inner creative energy.

The Seven of Cups speaks of letting go. Letting go of a former relationship, workplace, project. When the seven of Cups appears, it is important to look carefully at how disordered your situation sometimes has become. It may have turned in a chaotic situation where some tightening may be necessary. It is easy to wish for something, but not so easy to make that wish come true. A choice, and a sacrifice will have to be made. Tighten up your life and commit yourself to doing what it takes to reach your goals .. even if it means the offering of life, of mind and limb.

Notice the death's-head on the cup with the laurel-wreath! The soul sees that this implicit offering is crowned with laurels. Let the boundaries of your own humanity not hold you back today.

This card may suggest a time when you have many opportunities presented to you, but you need to take caution to ensure that you are choosing the right one. Not every opportunity will have the most favourable outcome and not every opportunity is exactly what it seems. Collect as much information as you can about each opportunity and ensure you are in a position to make the right choice.

The Seven of Cups says, "Yes, order and hard work are nice, but ... isn't it more fun to just let everything go?" Letting everything go is what the Seven of Cups is all about. It is easy to worship the gods of efficiency and neatness. We like trim lawns, alphabetized filing systems and time management - the world of the Emperor. We admire order in all its forms and want everything to be just right. The seven of Cups provides the balance.

This card stands for all that is sloppy, impractical and lax. When the seven of Cups appears in a reading, it is important to look carefully at how disordered your situation is. Is everything too controlled and regular? Perhaps you need to let things fall apart a little. When a rigid system breaks up, there can be a tremendous release of creativity. The man on the Seven of Cups is amazed by the many options he has.

On the other hand, if you are in a chaotic situation, some tightening may be necessary. No-one is happy and productive in a crazy environment. Regularity gives structure to life. Taken to an extreme, the looseness of the Seven of Cups can lead to harmful patterns of decadence, self-indulgence and addiction. Sometimes the laziness applies to your thoughts and dreams. It is easy to wish for something, but not so easy to make that wish come true.

When you see this card, make sure that you are backing up your plans with work and effort. Tighten up your life and commit yourself to doing what it takes to reach your goals .. even if it means (sigh) cleaning house.

Illusion. You need to separate what is real from what is illusion. Protect against unclear or wishful Thinking. Learn the power of your sleeping and waking dreams. Avoid intoxication and escapism. Do not decide until you are sure.

Imagination Working overtime, inability to choose direction in life. Selfish indulgence in dreams instead of action. Illusory success habitual day dreaming.

Many directions available - make priorities clear. Over indulgence, illusions, moods, negativity, "You get what you think of", imagination. Misuse of talent. Choices. A decision has to be made, lots of options to choose from. Make decision careful, all is not what it seems to be. Doorways of opportunity use intuition to know which one to go through. Pipe Dreams.

Seven of cups is a wish card. Each of the cups are filled with wishes such as wealth, beauty, Peace, and a nice home (castle). You can also see that there is a cup with a snake and a cup with a demon. Showing that wishes can go a rye. Many people may consider this card a good omen. This in reality can be a mixed blessing; be careful for what you wish for you may just get it, and with a price. As you can see that the cup standing for peace (olive branch) there is a skull. There may be peace but at what or whose cost?

The seven is more of a "pie-in-the-sky" type dreamers card. Sometimes, people "dream" things they don't want into reality. Hence, the "bad" things coming out of the cup. Take, for instance, (this is a true story, by the way) the guy who had a nice Cadillac with chrome wheels and leather interior. For some odd reason, all he was concerned about was somebody stealing his radio antenna!! One day, sure enough, someone stole his antenna!! He manifested his reality (that someone wanted his radio antenna enough to steal it). That's one aspect of this card. Guard your thoughts well.

Another thing to remember is that sevens always indicate change of some sort, and cups symbolize the emotions, so look for the change to affect you emotionally. Concentrate on positive change. The change you hold in your thoughts is the one that will manifest, for good or ill.

**Keywords:** Fantasy, illusion, possibility, magic, imagination

### **Reversed**

Good use of determination and will. A definite project will be selected.

This card could indicate an unwillingness to deal with the day-to-day reality of life, a caution to get your head out of the clouds.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Address your invocation to Lord Neptune who governs the oceans of our mystical imaginings. Repeat, "Help me to see with my third eye of intuition and lift the veil which create all illusion. Help me decipher the real from the unreal. And guide my heart to truly feel." Splash your face with cold water.

# EIGHT OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Eight of Cups is another card of change and transition. The card evokes an immediate reaction of sadness and a sense of solitude. The young man in this card has turned his back on all he has accumulated or accomplished before. He is disappearing by night into a barren and difficult terrain with only a cloak on his back and a staff in hand.

There is a general sense of dissatisfaction arising from a realization that the things we have fought and struggled to attain may not be as satisfying as we had hoped they would be. This card resembles the card of the Fool in that the main character is embarking on a journey, yet there are significant differences in the attitude and feeling behind these two cards. The Fool is already at the top of the mountain and is carelessly stepping off the edge. He is naive and inexperienced and begins his journey as an adventure.

The character in the Eight of Cups, on the other hand, has lived and experienced life's joys and sorrows. His journey is undertaken because of a sense of restlessness and unhappiness experienced as the result of achieving all he has desired, yet finding those things to be less fulfilling than expected. This individual has chosen to forsake the familiar and the comfortable in the pursuit of higher goals. He is embarking upon the spiritual journey because he has not found deep satisfaction in the things of the world, the things with which he is familiar.

On the eight of Cups, we see a man leaving on a journey. He has turned away from his old feelings (cups/river) to strike out on a new path.

In the eight of cups, we see a person walking away from a stack of cups. It obviously took some effort to build up those cups, and stack them so neatly. Why has this person turned their back on them? There is nothing for him in the direction he is walking. All we see is barrenness. Everything he has worked for is behind him.

## Meanings

If you encounter this card, it is time to ask yourself what you can do to bring a deeper satisfaction and joy to your life beyond the obvious pursuit of material satisfactions and/or physical enjoyments.

Nothing is permanent in life. Sooner or later, everything slips away...or we slip away from it. The eight of Cups stands for those moments when we realize, once and for all, that the past is gone. What was true is no longer true. It is indeed time to move on. Moving on can mean a physical change such as leaving a job, location or

relationship. It can also mean an inner change - releasing old patterns, especially those that have dominated our thoughts and emotions.

Generally, this card suggests that you are sneaking away from something in your life. You are trying to escape an area in your life that you can no longer deal with. You may not be addressing the issues that you need to, especially emotional issues since this is the suit of cups.

Similarly, this card is also a sign of procrastination, and of putting something off until you are forced to deal with it. I'm sure we all experience the feeling when you know you have to do something and you stay away from it as long as possible. Then, there's a great rush to get it done when it comes to the crunch. For myself, I always ask myself why I didn't start it earlier when it would have made it much easier!!

Another important thing to note is that he has turned his back on the eight upstanding cups. I find this significant because it suggests that even though you are trying to escape from something in your life, it is still there, untouched. So really, you can't escape from this problem and you can't make it just disappear. At one stage or another, you will have to deal with it whether you like it or not.

So what can you take from this card this week? Look at your life right now. What aspects are you trying to run away from? What issues do you wish would just go away? Then ask yourself why you are running away from these issues and what you can do to confront them head on. It's best to deal with the situation now before it blows out of proportion.

Sometimes moving on can mean searching for a deeper truth or reality. One day we wake up and realize that we have been asleep in our own lives - living a dream that no longer satisfies. Some changes can be wearying. Endings are not always easy. One of the signs of a readiness to leave is lack of energy. When you feel tired and dispirited, you know that something is wrong, and it's time for a new direction. Reexamine your life and your priorities. You will find where in your life you need to move on.

Retreat, withdrawal, self-pity, over-giving, over-extending. Honor your limits. Too much caution, not enough faith, doubts about success. Hesitations think more positively. Fed-up. Unjustified dissatisfaction. New path in life. seeking. Don't be afraid to leave the past behind. There's plenty more in the world to see. Don't be disillusioned, the future promises to be brighter. Follow your heart, do what you desire. Disappointed with accomplishments, dissatisfied. Take a break and make a change. Weariness. The fluidity of water, i.e. the self, knows when, despite a situation being good, it is time to leave, especially to move in a direction which is more "air-like", more in touch with reality, i.e. away from emotions.

Sacrifice. You need to be more aware of the physical, mental or emotional sacrifices that are or will become involved in the present situation. You may need to seek a cause more worthy of your efforts and sacrifice. You need to heal.

The eight of cups is the decline of efforts made toward the attainment of something desired due to disappointment in the results received thus far. The card also denotes shyness or modesty. Your business will expand or your skills will be sought after or in demand, but there will also be a personal loss. You will do a favor for a friend or relative who is planning to travel, or you will make tentative plans to get together.

When this card shows up, it indicates a person disappointed enough to walk away from everything he has built up. It could indicate a disappointment in love, or a dissatisfaction with material success. It could also indicate that the person has overextended himself to the point of exhaustion. I would caution the person to slow down and take it slower before he gets totally burnt-out.

The astrological correspondence for this card is Saturn in Pisces. Saturn is the planet of discipline. Pisces is the sign of the fish-- water; emotions. This is saying to slow down and set some limits on the emotions to avoid overextending yourself to the point of exhaustion.

Rejection of material life. Disappointment in love. Desire to leave material success for something higher. Wish is fulfilled but not to the degree you want it to. Seize the day to gain honor.

Don't understand the situation you're in or why things are the way they are, and want to know if there's anyone "up there" who's listening or cares. Whether you see it or not, you're being given the opportunity to rise above your habitual or instinctive response patterns and if you make a conscious attempt to do so, they will lose their grip on you.

**Keywords:** Turning away, abandonment, independence, withdrawal, loneliness

## **Reversed**

Search for pleasure. Interest in success, joy, feasting. A new love interest appears on the horizon. Spiritual abandoned for the material.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Burn some sage. Hold a white feather in the smoke and sweep it up and down to cleanse your aura. Change the usual position of your rings or jewelry by wearing them on the opposite side of your body. Remember that your left side draws in energy and your right side release it. This enchantment will begin a process of renewal.

# NINE OF CUPS

---



## Description

In this card a portly, satisfied man sits with his arms crossed in contentment. Behind him is a wall with nine golden goblets arranged in a structured, well-organized fashion. He enjoys success both materially and spiritually and represents the fulfillment realized after the accomplishment of our deepest desires.

## Meanings

The nine of cups indicates good health and much success. There will be a situation which will provide for your best interests. Material gains could be part of your attainment as well as emotional support in life. Your work will start off bright, then turn dark, and then bright again. Don't worry, after a slight retrograde, you'll see material gain or a good outcome. An emotional issue concerning the care or treatment of another will be discussed.

The man on the nine of Cups reminds me of "the cat who ate the canary." Now, a canary is a pet strictly off limits to hungry felines. Any cat who manages to catch one is going to feel pretty smug about it. This is the feeling tone of the nine of Cups - pure indulgence and self-satisfaction.

At the physical level, the nine of Cups is a sign of delight in all the senses. Sights, sounds, tastes, feelings. This card encourages you to seek out pleasure and enjoy your body in every way. You can commune with the natural world as well - the body of Mother Earth. She, too, delights in sharing her abundance.

At the personal level, the nine of Cups indicates contentment with the way things are. Notice how the man is seated confidently with his arms folded and a smile on his face. He has everything he wants and couldn't be happier about it. "See all my cups!" he seems to say. "Aren't they great?" Sometimes it's wonderful to sit back and revel in the knowledge that all's right with the world, but a word of caution. You may be tempted to indulge yourself at the cost of someone else (like our mischievous cat!). This may feel great at the time, but sooner or later the feathers around your mouth will be discovered, and regret will set in. Pursuit of pleasure without regard to consequences is never satisfying in the long run.

In many tarot traditions, the nine of Cups is known as the Wish Card. It shows your wish will come true. A wonderful prospect, but remember your fairy tale lessons. You must be sure you know what you really want and accept the responsibilities that go with your wish. If that is the case, then enjoy your good fortune!

Want personal fulfillment or gratification and to 'keep the faith' in the ultimate workings of good, despite appearances to the contrary. The past is not a barometer, so don't resign yourself to 'that's the way it is, and it will never change'.

Nines represent personal integrity and completion, or the final stage of development. Nine is associated with the Moon - therefore dreams and delusions play a role in these cards. This final stage may bring certain problems with it, and past experiences and methods of coping become important here and are an intrinsic part of the meaning attached to the nines.

**Fulfillment** The Nine of Cups represents stability and advancement. This is a card of great success, especially material success. It represents triumph, victory, and financial well-being. The enjoyment of good personal relationships, love and friendship, as well as comfortable material circumstances are indicated.

This card reflects happiness which is either health, finances, work, luck, love or relationship. Your desires will be fulfilled, and this fulfillment will bring with it much satisfaction and contentment. This is the traditional wish card, so whatever the querent desires here can be theirs -- however, everything does come with a price, and they should be careful what they wish for because they are likely to receive it!

Achievement, satisfaction, wishes fulfilled, self-indulgence, happiness. The Wish Card. Excellent social life. Parties, good friends and fun. Good health, happiness and popularity. Fulfilling relationships, ease of communication. Contentment.

**Keywords:** Wishes fulfilled, comfort, happiness

## **Reversed**

The nine of cups is a card of satisfaction and wishes. Now, when it is reversed, it suggests that you may be disappointed that your wishes are not materialising. Perhaps there are a lot of desires that you have and hope for from this life, but there is some frustration because these aren't being fulfilled.

A further element of this card is that the man is seated, looking smug that everything is already around him. Your wishes may not be materialising due to some inactivity. You need to get up off that seat and get those dreams you really want.

In the reversed position, the Nine of Cups can point to disappointments due to imperfections and mistakes, smugness, overindulgence, greed, superficial or materialistic values, shallowness, gluttony, and excessive preoccupation with gratifying your own desires, often times at the expense of the needs of others. It can also indicate ill-fortune due to over-indulgence in food, alcohol, or drugs and the consequences that come with it.

It can also point to a wish that is not yet fulfilled, perhaps because it is desired too intensely or the querent is sabotaging their own efforts.

Sometimes this card shows up reversed when the person being read to is going through a depression or lack of self-worth.

Material success, assured future. Physical well being. A love of sensual pleasure. Querent will get wish. Satisfaction with life.

Lack of material goods and money. Overindulgence in food and drink. Things will eventually go your way if you really try.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

In the dark of a waning moon hold a heart-shaped piece of glass, metal or stone to your breast and think of your wish. Chant these words, "Heart light, heart bright, what I desire feels so right. I wish I may, I wish I might, have this wish come true tonight."

# TEN OF CUPS

---



## Description

On the Ten of Cups we see a loving couple with their carefree children. The family home is in the background surrounded by trees and water. A rainbow of cups is overhead blessing the scene.

## Meanings

The Ten of cups is indicative to a good family life. Happiness, joy and contentment will dominate your life. The time will be made for the enjoyment of pleasures which may be shared with another person whom you love. There will be correspondence connected with your work that will involve mail, phone calls, or special application. You will get a long distance call from a relative, or you will make one.

A cynic might scoff at this romantic picture, but I see it as a symbol of what our emotional life could be at its best. The feelings represented here are an ideal that is within the reach of reach of us. First, there is joy. Joy goes beyond happiness, contentment, enjoyment. It is the feeling that comes when we know at the deepest level that we are one with All that is, and It is good. Unfortunately, this is not exactly a common feeling! Too often we are blinded by the trials of life and overwhelmed by their challenges. Joy exists, though, and is our birth right.

Peace is another aspect of the Ten of Cups - the serenity that comes when all elements are in harmony. There is inner peace and outer peace which are reflections of each other. When you are in harmony with yourself, you experience harmony in your environment. When you see the Ten of Cups, know that an end to hostility is possible. If there is fighting around you, it may cease. If you are at war with yourself, you may find peace.

In readings, this card often signals a time of abundant blessings. It tells you that you can reach for the fulfillment you deserve, and it will come to you. Look for ways to realize joy and create peace. You may find the key to happiness in your family. Your family is the group of people that you are attached to emotionally - for better or worse! If there is trouble in your family right now, work to restore harmony. The time is right for greater closeness.

Happy family life. True friendships. Lasting happiness inspired from above. Perfection of love and friendship.

Success. You need to be more aware of how successful and respected you are. You will never gain more than you have now until you empower yourself by appreciating what you have done. Success is really how you define it.

Peace, domestic happiness, wholeness, completion, optimism. Successful development. Friendship, companionship. Family happiness that will last. Group activities denoting fun. Everything will work out for the best. Happy endings.

The Ten of Cups represents a satisfaction and joy much like that experienced in the Nine of Cups. The difference, however, should be quite clear. The Nine of Cups represented personal attainment whereas the Ten of Cups represents the satisfying fulfillment of love in relationship with another. This card is a very positive card in terms of relationship and may indicate either the beginning of a new, very happy relationship, or the ultimate satisfaction of a long-term relationship. Commitment and love are the requirements of such satisfaction, yet this card promises that with the required effort a lasting love can be built.

**Keywords:** Attainment, marriage, familiarity, contentment, rapport

### **Reversed**

A family quarrel, a loss of friendship. Chance of betrayal. Young people may turn against their parents.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Have a party. Share good food and drink, laugh, dance and sing. At one point have everyone gather in a circle and link hands. Take a moment of silence to be thankful for shared happiness and success. See the joy that is felt by all as a pulsating violet light enveloping the group. Now ask that all in the circle visualize this beautiful violet ball of light rising up and up until it reaches the sky. Then with a shout for joy see the light being broadcast out to the world for all to share. Then embrace one and all.

# PAGE OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Page of Cups, like the Pages in all the suits, represents some sort of beginning or renewal. The young man stands alone at the seashore with a single golden goblet in his hand. Surprisingly, a fish pops its head out of the cup and the young man's face. The young man simply expects to raise his cup for a toast or a drink, and instead is confronted with the ominous appearance of a fish which even appears to be speaking to him. Thus, inspiration is seen to be something which comes upon us most unexpected.

The Page of Cups is a fellow, who is somewhat effeminate in appearance. He is dressed in a blue tunic with floral print all over it and sports a bohemian type of beret on his head with a long, flowing scarf attached to it. He holds in his right hand a golden chalice with a fish peering out of it. He also wears a pair of boots, while standing in the sand with a body of water, that appears to be a flowing, like a wavy sea in the background.

## Meanings

The Page of Cups signifies the beginning of creativity or the start of a new project or creative venture. It may also signify the beginning of a new relationship or the dawning of a new perspective on a difficult situation.

The fish, in Christian terms, represents Christ or Christ consciousness. In other mythological systems the fish often represents the unconscious, the spirit, or the life force within us. The Page of Cups indicates the surprising and unexpected nature of inspiration that comes to us from the realm of the unconscious and the spirit. Inspiration is seen to be something which comes upon us most unexpectedly and often in a manner which we do not understand.

If you encounter the Page of Cups in a spread, it is an indication that there is creative energy trying to burst forth into your consciousness. The unconscious is trying to speak to you, possibly through your dreams or through synchronistic encounters with significant people. The message to be taken is that you must be open to the unexpected, occasionally bizarre impulses of the creative spirit and not shut out inspiration simply because it does not fit in with a rational point of view.

The Page of Cups is Cupid. In readings, he offers gestures of the heart. He encourages you to sample the wonders of the Cups suit - love, romance, feelings and the inner life. This Page tells you to look for an opening that stirs your emotions, pulls at your heartstrings, or promises great joy. The Page of Cups can also stand for

a child or young-at-heart adult whose relationship to you involves emotional needs, moodiness, expressions of love, intimacy or inner connections. This card can indicate joy and positive emotion. As a child, the Page of Cups encourages you to explore love and inner development with light-hearted abandon. Feel free to express and enjoy your feelings.

Tenderness. You need to concentrate on the communication of tender feelings, hunches and dreams. You are "pregnant" with romantic ideas and idealized fancies. Balance logic and intuition and you will see them both in your life.

A physical description - light brown hair, fair complexion, blue eyes. Good Looking, pretty.

Personality traits - studious youth, loving friend, not a lover, could be a person with a youthful frame of mind. Helpful, very reliable, but not strong, and could be dependent on Querent. They offer service to you, want to be of help. Gentle, loving, artistic, insightful. Girl - tomboyish, boy - feminine. Emotionally vulnerable and needs affection.

Gentleness, sweetness, kindness. Someone who is interested in poetry and the arts, dreamy at times yet courageous when courage is needed. News, perhaps the birth of a child. Someone close to you will perform a good deed for you. A promising start of something.

The page of cups represents an intense person prone to meditation. This person may be studious, loyal or reflective. They will render a service to you.

Want things to come together (be it in business, health and love or mind, body and soul) and are anxious for the future to take shape.

Don't bite off more than you can chew in your passion to go forward or you will find things hard to swallow. The time is not right and you are not ready or fully prepared.

The energy of this card is almost always gentle and youthful. The flavor of this card reeks of creativity and emotions. Depending on the other cards with it and its placement in the spread it could also mean: news of a birth; a wonderful idea or plan; a message of emotions; this could be a pregnancy card; someone playful like pixies, elves and sprites; a social invitation; an invite to a seafood restaurant; a trip to the beach; a young person who like to fish; someone who swims like a fish; a budding poet, an artist; an interior decorator; a professional psychic; an old fashioned love song; a romantic film i.e. "Gone With The Wind"; a florist; a delivery of flowers for someone; someone who communes with the dolphins; a romantic writer; Harlequin Romance novels; seashell collector; someone who carries a deep love of history; a gay person; love letters in the sand.

This card can also represent the querent or someone in the querent's life who is sweet, graceful, sensitive, charming and highly emotional and creative. Someone who is moved by beauty. Most of the time it represents a child, or child-like adult.

The Page of Cups can be used to identify an impressionable or emotional young person. When the Page of Cups represents a new event, the querent will react to this event in an emotional manner.

In a reading regarding spiritual issues, the Page could indicate the beginning of a spiritual journey undertaken for emotional reasons. The Page could also indicate a new beginning of an emotional nature, such as a new birth, the start of a new relationship, a creative idea, an exciting new project.

**Keywords:** A messenger, a service rendered, emotional, intuitive, intimate

### **Reversed**

It is a card of someone who is immature or has emotional troubles. It can depict a person who is escaping through drugs or alcohol, or someone who is running away from reality and living in his own world. This is a person who is emotionally insecure and unable to conduct healthy relationships. He expects too much and gives too little. He is lacking in self-love and self-acceptance, and may be emotionally abusive. This person has rampant and unfocused emotions, and may therefore imagine a lot and gets his feeling hurt without reason. He is suspicious, self-doubting, insincere, selfish and easily depressed.

Selfishness and love of luxury. Little desire to create.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Write a small poem of your own from the heart telling a tale of romance, beauty, and art. Lightly inscribe your romantic poem onto a seashell. Take the shell and cast it into the water. Either a river, stream, lake or pond, the sea, or special watery place near where you live. The waters will take your shell and return your message in a dream.

# KNIGHT OF CUPS

---



## Description

The knight is riding along, gazing into the cup he is carrying. He's not looking where he is going, but has all his concentration on the cup. He's seeing guidance from the cup. There's a map in the cup. The knight is always riding, never still. He is always chasing his dreams.

The Knight wears a cloak covered with images of fish, the symbol of spirit, Christ consciousness, and creativity. His helmet and feet are winged, a symbol of an active and creative imagination. He rides a white horse which walks gracefully under his certain control. The horse represents power, energy, and drive, and of course the color white is a symbol of purity, spirituality, and light.

## Meanings

The knight of the cups denotes the arrival of someone or something. An invitation or request may be received. An appeal or proposal may be made on behalf of someone else through a third party. Want something so bad, you think it will come to pass if you close your eyes to the possibility of defeat and hope for the best. You may also want to change your residence. You will be advancing towards your goals. Expect positive changes because things are looking up.

Remember, cups are the suit of emotions. The knight is looking to his emotions to provide a map. He is the person who is ruled by his heart rather than his head. When faced with a decision, this person will always go with what his heart tells him, whether it is logical or not.

The Knight of Cups represents the undertaking of the creative adventure hinted at in the Page of Cups. Whereas the Page encounters the mystical fish out of the golden goblet and is thus initially inspired with creativity, the Knight has already encountered his inspiration and is about to undertake the journey of imagination and creativity to which the unconscious has impelled him.

Charm. You need to be charming and attractive to others, regardless of their sex, while still expressing the romantic, poetic view of life in your unique way. You maybe in love with love itself. You need to explore your sexuality carefully.

The Wise tell us to seek balance - the middle path of moderation. Well, the Knights don't agree! They want to do things all the way, not half-way. They push the energy of their suit as far as it will go, maybe farther. That's why each Knight has a positive and negative side.

On the positive side, the Knight of Cups is a sensitive soul. He is a poet - a lover of all things romantic and refined. He uses his imagination in wondrous ways and taps the deepest levels of emotion. He knows how to create beauty and share it with others.

On the negative side, this Knight is prone to flights of fancy and illusion. His melodramatic moods are legendary, and his emotions often get the better of him. He's temperamental and takes offense easily. He can't stand unpleasantness and will always let others deal with it.

In readings, a Knight of Cups shows that his sensitive style is (or could be) impacting the situation in some way - as an aspect of you, someone in your environment (man or woman) or the atmosphere in general. Ask yourself, "Is this Knight's energy helping or hurting?" If this Knight's style is evident, then balance is needed. Excess is only helpful in short bursts. Are your feelings appropriate or excessive? Are your daydreams unrealistic? Is someone's moodiness driving you crazy? Is your home life ruled by emotion rather than common sense? It may be time for a change. If this Knight's energy is missing, a dose of poetry maybe called for. Balance your life by moving toward him...at least a little. Are you too restrained? Express your feelings. Do you always make the most practical choice? Go for the extravagant one instead. Do you avoid introspection? Take sometime to look within and think about your life. Let the Knight of Cups introduce you to his world of romance and beauty.

A young man of high intelligence. A romantic dreamer. If querent is a woman, she may be falling in love with such a man. The coming or going of a matter involving emotions. A young man is friendly toward the querent. A bringer of advice and a message.

Physical description - light brown hair, fair complexion. May be a "traveler." Casual appearance. Well traveled.

Personality traits - temporary enthusiasms. Enthusiastic, passionate, amiable. Often poetic and graceful.

**Keywords:** Kindness, an offer of love, romantic, sensitive, introspective

### **Reversed**

This guy reversed allows his emotions too much control. He maybe moody, jealous, emotional to point of incapacity. He may jump to conclusions before getting all the facts. If this card shows up reversed, either look at yourself and at how you are acting, or realize that the person involved may be acting from his emotions rather than from any form of logic.

Beware of trickery and fraud. Sensuality, idleness. A treacherous deceitful young man. emotional harm to querent.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Try this visualization with your eyes closed. Imagine you are on a journey. You see a purple heart floating by in a stream. You catch it and hold it to your own heart. Feel it transmute all negativity in you to spiritual love. This purple heart brings new possibilities for intuition and creativity. Observe what you feel when you hold this heart.

# QUEEN OF CUPS

---



## Description

The Queen of Cups is the Queen of the realm of emotions. She is a beautiful, introspective woman who sits on a throne in the midst of the sea. In her hands she cradles a beautiful cup with handles shaped like angels. The cup is closed, an indication that the thoughts of the Queen originate from the unconscious, from the depths of her own soul. The throne upon which she sits is decorated with images of sea-nymphs, fish, and scallop shells. The sea and fish are symbols of the unconscious mind and water in general represents emotion, spirit,

and feeling.

## Meanings

A woman who has more feeling and imagination than common sense. She is a good wife and loving mother. She is poetic and dreamy. A maternal female. A good mother and spouse. An emotionally secure situation.

The Queen of Cups is an adored woman. She is admired for her fairness and honesty. She is warm-hearted and a good friend. She indicates that a woman may assist you in your situation.

Want the work you do to mean something or to have value for others and/or to enlist the aid of another. People might not get your concepts or see things the way you do, but you will not be left out in the cold. Someone will come to your aid, or you will have the opportunity to utilize some of your skills or talents.

The Queen of Cups indicates a welling up of feelings that may have been hidden or unacknowledged for some time. On the other hand, this card may indicate an overflow of emotion and sentimentality that could be the source of trouble.

Empathy. You need to empathize with human frailty, yours included. Think with your heart, not your head. Learn how those in need cope with life's challenges and share your knowledge. Be aware of getting too close. Hug someone you care about.

The personality of the Queen of Cups combines the positive water energy of the Cups suit with the inward focus of a Queen. Here's what she is like: The Queen of Cups has a sweet, loving and sensitive nature. She has a kind word for everyone and never reacts with anger or impatience. There is a gentleness about her that soothes and calms. Compassion is her watchword. Her reactions to the world are guided by her feelings. In all matters, she lets her heart lead the way. She senses emotional currents and knows what others are experiencing without having to ask. She is

never moody, but understands moods and their influence. She trusts her intuition and so is more open to knowledge that comes from within herself and beyond. She is often moved by the beauty and tragedy of life.

The Queen of Cups feels deeply and has a reverence for all aspects of God's creation. Her love includes and embraces everyone and everything.

With Queens, the emphasis is on your inner state. The Queen of Cups is not a real, many-sided person, but she does express an ideal of a certain type.

In readings, she asks you to think and feel as she does. For example: Are you aware of the emotional climate? Are you feeling loving? Do you trust your heart? Have you received an intuitive message? Have you been moved by another's pain? This Queen can also represent a man or woman who is like her, or an atmosphere of gentle love, acceptance and respect for feelings. In a reading, she tells you that her special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this Queen in whatever form she appears in your life.

The suit of Cups represents love and emotions. You will probably deal with issues concerning these matters in the near future. The Queen of Cups is a nurturing personality. She genuinely cares about the well-being of other people. She could be a mother, or a mother figure. The Queen gives freely to others. She is creative, and highly intuitive. You may be called upon to help, or care for, another. You will be glad to help, but make sure you take care of yourself as well. You should pay close attention to your inner voice. Trust your intuition. You might feel a burst of creativity, or become involved in a creative project.

Physical description - light brown hair, fair complexion, beautiful woman, expressive eyes, sensuous lips.

Personality traits - warm, loving, sociable. Good-natured woman, devoted and honest. Sympathetic, sociable, artistically gifted. Very imaginative, honest, loyal.

Caring, sensitive to the feelings of others, compassion, kind to animals and children, intuitive, emotional, heart on the sleeve, understanding, responds to the unconscious, spiritual, patience, unconditional love and acceptance, telepathic, reverence for life, mature love relationships, sincerity, has well developed 6th sense, gentle, motherly, good listener, empathy, good in matters of the heart, has an inner guide, psychic ability, oneness with all people, mysterious, devoted, helps those in need, tender-hearted, experiences life as sacred, other worldly, ethereal beauty, loves fantasy, easily influenced, passionate, loyal, self acceptance, ability to listen to feelings, perceptive, imaginative, gift of prophesy.

Love of art and poetry and music, nurturing and protective energy, inner visions and dreams, the muse who inspires, enchantress, mythology, power of the unconscious, divine inspiration, mother love, collective unconscious, depths of the psyche,

mysterious feminine, seductive, pay attention to the anima, fragile and easily hurt, unfathomable, still waters run deep, open in showing feelings, sympathetic ear and a shoulder to cry on, keeps emotions under control, dislikes thoughtless and inappropriate behavior, strong moral sense, tranquil, compelling.

**Keywords:** Emotional security, loving, intuitive, psychic, spiritual

## **Reversed**

When this card is reversed, it suggests that these energies are blocked. You may be feeling out of touch with your emotions or that you are forced to restrict how you are really feeling deep inside. You may be struggling to express yourself effectively, instead bottling up your feelings internally. If you do not address these emotional issues, they will eventually reach boiling point. Your stress levels may increase and your ability to cope with everyday issues could suffer.

So, be aware of what emotions you are holding back on this coming week and be sure to address these. Simply pushing them to the side while you deal with emergencies or other pressures will not do. You need to create more balance for yourself which addresses these emotional needs.

Imagination runs away with you. You mean well but you cannot be relied on. Pleasure and happiness turn bitter. Untrustworthy woman is near.

Out of touch with feelings, overwhelmed by emotion, anxious, unstable, brooding, suspicious, erratic behavior, fickle, moody, lay, unfaithful, self indulgent, overly secretive, cold and calculating, irrational, gossip, hurts others, perverse, bitter, unable to relate to children, unable to give nurturing.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Prepare a cup of rose hip tea. Sit in a comfortable chair. While you sip your tea think of people who could use your love. Feel a surge of warm loving feelings going out to them sending out your emotionally charged thoughts. Think about how you can express love in your daily life with a smile, a gentle touch or a helpful hand.

# KING OF CUPS

---



## Description

The King of Cups sits calmly in the midst of a turbulent sea and wears a necklace with a fish amulet. The fish is the symbol of spirit and creativity and represents, in this card, the balance of the unconscious with the conscious. The King of Cups does not repress his emotions and unconscious impulses but has learned to accept and deal with them in a mature and balanced manner.

Behind him on his right, a fish jumps wildly from the tumultuous ocean, and on his left a ship remains steadily anchored. These images are a sign that the unconscious has been allowed to break through and has been recognized by the King, yet it remains within his power and does not overwhelm him.

He sits on his throne on a gray stone block floating in the sea. It appears that a sea snake or fish has jumped out of the sea to his left and to his right in the background is a red pirate ship. His throne has a rolled gray high-back with a royal look to it. The King seems as though he would like to test the waters with his right foot but he is wearing greenish-yellowish leather slippers and he is not sure that he wants to soil them wet. He wears a deep blue garment with a bright yellow cloak with a red trim and a red scarf over his right shoulder. On his right hand appears to be a ring, He holds a yellow goblet cup. In his left hand, he holds a scepter in yellow which is held upright. Displayed on his breast and around his neck is a fish pendant proudly displayed. His crown is high with red and yellow.

## Meanings

A man of business, law or divinity, kind and considerate, and willing to take responsibility. He is interested in the arts and sciences and enjoys quiet power. Someone displays paternal feelings toward you.

Consideration. You need to be considerate as you counsel others. You may need to understand why strong feelings have surfaced and how to best cope with them. Do not repress emotions. You must see your life as a work of art.

The personality of the King of Cups is a combination of the positive water energy of the Cups suit and the active, outward focus of a King. Here's what he is like: The King of Cups is wise and understanding with a deep knowledge of the world that comes from the heart. He is a teacher and way-shower who guides his students with loving attention. He cares about others sincerely and always responds to their needs with compassion. He heals with a gentle touch and a quiet word. He is calm and relaxed in all situations, seeming to know intuitively what is called for at any

moment. Others turn to him for advice because they know he will listen attentively. There is always a peacefulness around him which others respond to. He is tolerant of all points of view and shows patience in the most trying circumstances. He gives others freedom to grow and develop in their own ways without asking anything in return.

With Kings, the emphasis is on behavior. The King of Cups is not a real, many-sided person, but he is an ideal of a certain type.

In readings, he asks you to take the kinds of actions he might take. For example: responding calmly in a crisis, using diplomacy rather than force, reaching out to help, or accepting a different point of view.

This King can also represent a man or woman who acts as he does, or an atmosphere of caring, tolerance and understanding. In a reading, he tells you that his special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this King in whatever form he appears in your life.

Physical description - light brown hair, fair complexion. Clear liquid eyes. Older man, business man in responsible position. A kindly gentleman. A fatherly figure.

Personality traits - you may not understand him, but you can trust him. He has achieved something in life. Sociable, loving, sensuous. Intelligence combined with strong intuition. Enjoys comforts of life. Love of arts. Responsible and generous.

The King of Cups, like all the court cards in the suit of Cups, represents emotion, creativity, and the unconscious. Unlike the preceding Three court cards, however, the King of Cups expresses much more restraint in his emotional state. He is a master of his own feelings, and remains in control of his emotions. Not to say that he represses those feelings and sentiments; on the contrary, the King of Cups represents the balance between the emotions and the intellect. He is a master of compassion and kindness and his card often indicates strong bonds in a relationship based on temperance and understanding.

When this card is encountered in a reading, it is an indication that you must create balance in the realm of the emotions. The King of Cups represents compassion, one of the most powerful and beautiful sentiments of the human spirit. How can we develop a stronger awareness of the unconscious without being overwhelmed by its power? How can we develop a stronger sense of compassion without falling into the trap of sentimentality?

This seems to be a time where you are displaying (or want to display) a deeper knowledge of the world that comes from the heart. You have always cared about others sincerely and always responded to their needs with compassion, trying to heal with a gentle touch and a quiet word. So, let this inner strength and wisdom prevail

today!!! Be calm and relaxed in all situations. You already know intuitively what is called for at any moment. You really do!

Today, try and listen to others just that little bit more again. Respond calmly in a crisis, use diplomacy rather than force, reach out to help, not to stifle or "have it only your way!". Today is going to be a very demanding day...I know. Yet tonight... a weary, yet immensely satisfied "you" is going to sleep the sleep of righteousness!

The King of cups shows you generosity, graciousness, love, calmness, caring and will give you his healing ways. He has power in the business world and loves law and order. You would love him to be your doctor. If there were a crisis at hand, we should all hope to have this person near.

The King of Cups contains many things depending on the other cards in the reading. In most instances, it contains emotions, passions or knowledge. The positive meaning of the cup is the obtainment of these factors.

Want someone to spend time with, make love to, or share your life with; and/or to be self-sustaining or solvent in the work you've chosen to do. What you want or need will come to you, and you will be provided for.

Generosity, understanding, dignity, calmness, aura of power, deep reflective spirit, religious feelings, goes to the point, knowledgeable, eloquent, feelings under control, alchemist, moral courage, willing to do what is needed, passionate, committed to social change, fertility and transformation, regal, enthusiastic, expansive, emotional security, inspirational, literate, empathetic, nurturing, fatherly, wisdom, psychic healer, offers assistance, reliable, wisdom, wounded healer, gracious, loving, loves law and order, good in a crisis, openness, acceptance, health and wholeness, warm hearted, helpful, takes initiative, ability to live one's ideals.

Caring, mediator, professional, secretive, negotiator, empathetic, cultured, keeps feelings to himself, good in an emerging dynamic, able to bring ideas to fruition, counselor, confidant, considerate, resolved, mature, imaginative, protector, sympathetic, ambivalent nature, paradoxical, personal relationships, concern for others, self denying, kind, good listener, provider, moody, sophisticated, quiet and deep, sensitive, artistic, compassionate, communicates feelings, romantic, poet, guardian of hidden mysteries, harmonious relationships, community respect, religious, adaptable, creative thinker, sensual, spiritual, practitioner of alternative medicine, tranquility, intimacy, interpreter of dreams and visions, thoughtful, devotion and service, gentle touch.

**Keywords:** Honorable feelings, wise, calm, caring, diplomatic, tolerant

### **Reversed**

A powerful man but likely to be double dealing. A crafty violent nature. A scandal is in the air, be careful.

Unfeeling, sleazy, uncultured, barbaric, insecure, immature, unimaginative, double dealer, forked tongue, false friend, worthless advice, con artist, deceptive, dishonest, play acting, insecure, manipulative, toys with emotions, lazy, exploitive, addictive personality, violent, treacherous ruler, untrustworthy.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Reward yourself by taking time to quietly luxuriate in a bath scented in lavender oil, which will help you to be peaceful. As you relax open your heart and forgive anyone against whom you may have hard feelings, extend compassion toward them and reflect upon the mighty healing powers of forgiveness.

# MINOR ARCANA—SUIT OF PENTACLES

---

Pentacles represent material possessions, industry, business, commerce, trade, finances, and security. They deal with the external level of consciousness. Pentacles mirror the outer situations of your health, finances, work, and creativity.

Pentacles represent the Earth signs of Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. Earth covers the mundane material things of life, property, money, home and nature. Also manifestation, realization, proof and prosperity.

Pentacle symbols include the bull, gnomes, black hair, and black eyes.

Pentacles are indicative of Autumn, or "years" in "time" questions in tarot.

Ace	Manifestation, security, wealth, new enterprise, success	Eight	Improvement, apprenticeship, education, purpose
Two	Balance, adaptability, harmony in change	Nine	Gratitude, accomplishments, good luck, culmination
Three	Negotiation, skill, employment, skill, teamwork	Ten	Wealth, inheritance, old age
Four	Control, stability, security	Page	Entitlement, good news
Five	Isolation, insecurity, worry, loss	Knight	Efficiency, potentiality
Six	Generosity, success, charity, prosperity	Queen	Practicality, security
Seven	Vision, perseverance, profit	King	Security, influence

# ACE OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The card depicts a single hand with a pentacle coming out of the clouds, very much like the aces of the other suits. And, like the other aces, the landscape below the "hand of heaven" represents the primary element of the suit. In the Ace of Pentacles, the landscape is a rich garden with flowers, shrubs, a flowing creek and mountains in the distance.

## Meanings

The Ace of pentacles indicates great wealth and happiness. The happiness may be the result of the receipt of something long desired. The wealth, however, need not have a monetary value. Some of the greatest gifts of life can not be bought. Everything in your life you were once immersed in that was important (be it in your love life or finances) has either been cut off, cut back or completely severed and you want it to spring back or be replaced by something else. It may take time, but what was cut back or pruned WILL spring back.

The Ace of Pentacles, like the Aces of the other suits, is representative of new beginnings, fresh energy, and inspiration. In this case, the pentacles are analogous to the alchemical element of earth, and therefore symbolize the material world and things associated with matter and the body. Pentacles also represent money and the financial concerns which we may have at the time of our reading.

Prosperity, fertility, generosity, fruits of labor, material pleasures, new financial ventures, burst of energy for material creation, creative vision, crafts, ambition, craftsman, skills, success, material achievement, security, science, available money, productivity, foundation, physical delight, acquisition.

Manifestation, protection, endurance, reproduction, stability, constant, perfection, contentment, beauty, helping hand, windfall, security, good fortune, comfort, recognition, promotion, reward for hard work, good health, pennies from heaven, bountiful, beneficial, profit, agreeable, wealth, possessions, property, new job, new baby, new life pattern, birth.

Wisdom, spiritual treasures, gemstones, fulfillment, sensation, instinct, contentment, happiness, news, worldliness, fortune, success, recognition, being at the apes, bliss, attainment, happy marriage, happy home, inheritance, ecstasy, freedom, confidence, beauty of nature, inauguration, spiritual riches, sovereignty, sustenance, earthy, optimistic, bright prospects, benign, beginning a venture, fresh start, charge

of physical energy, financial breakthrough, beginning of time, flowering, wholeness, wellness, balanced truths, nurture, wholesome.

It tells you that the end of a process is near. After the initial excitement of a new idea (wands), the inner turmoil of it all (cups), the struggle with it in the outside world (swords), now the time has come that your ideas will be materialized. There will be a lot of hard work involved (this is pentacles after all), but it is an exciting card that helps you manifest your ideas in the outside world.

The closure/conclusion of your process is near, you have the last bit of the road to walk, and you can actually have a glimpse of what lies ahead. The Aces are all about a new start, and this one as a pentacle-ace, practically shouts out to you: undertake the work, do it joyfully and be confident about it.

In readings, the Ace of Pentacles shows that a seed of productivity has been planted in your life although you may not yet Recognize it. When the seed sprouts, it could take almost any form. Inside, it might be a feeling of centeredness, desire for results or need to focus on practical matters. Outside, it could be an offer, gift, opportunity, encounter or synchronistic event.

When you see the Ace of Pentacles, examine your life to see how its solid energy could work for you. Now is not the time for fantasy, drama or daring-do. It is a time to be real and centered. Seek out comfortable, reliable experiences that make you feel secure. Build a foundation of trust in your life both within and without. Your common sense will tell you what to do. Focus also on the natural world to help you stay grounded. Enjoy your body and all the joys of material existence.

The Ace of Pentacles is also a sign that you will be able to make your dreams real. Your ideas are ready to be turned into something tangible. Figure out what will work and make it a reality. You can now attract all the wealth you need to get your projects going. Tap into the material force of the Ace of Pentacles, you will prosper, and all your enterprises will flourish.

The Ace of Pentacles can suggest that we need to introduce something new into the equation. Rather than let things remain as they are, and hope they work themselves out, the Ace suggests we throw something new into the mix. What should that be? Well, take a few minutes to consider. If it were easy, you'd have already tried it. If it were safe and accepted, you'd have already tried it. Remember Monty Python - "And Now For Something Completely Different!" Why not consider something out-of-character or something you'd normally never do. That doesn't mean dancing naked on Main Street, just something that you might not ordinarily do, or get around to doing. For instance, you might consider joining a club or taking a health class at the local library. Maybe you might pick up a couple of books and learn how to build a web site at a free hosting service.

Maybe it's time to rearrange the furniture, or to clean out the closets and donate all those boxes of things you've accumulated, but never seem to use. Basically, you

want to get movement and action in your life. If there's a log jam somewhere, you can pick away at the blockage, or you can get a swirl of movement going, and maybe the blockage will move away on it's own.

Money out of thin air, financial rewards, beginning of a successful new project. Success. Beginnings of prosperity. Firm foundation on which to build. Security, stability, financial improvements. Possibly a windfall through gambling. Opportunities to enjoy material side.

We Recognize first that all Aces serve as portals from the higher realms to the lower, from the Major Arcana to the Minor. And we Recognize that the Ace affords the opportunity to realize and bring into expression or manifestation all of the potential of that particular suit. In this case the material or earth plane. The card shows peace and prosperity and abundance.

The Ace of Pentacles indicates the beginning of new energy and revitalized interest in the material or financial areas of your life. This card may represent the beginning of new investments or the willingness to undertake a new business venture. There is also the possible indication of a legacy or influx of money from an unexpected source. The Ace of Pentacles heralds a feeling of prosperity and abundance and should be accepted joyfully; it is a very positive card in general.

However, as with any card in the Tarot deck, this meaning should not be taken strictly literally. It does not necessarily indicate an actual upswing in your financial situation as it may indicate a new attitude toward your current position.

If you encounter the Ace of Pentacles in a reading, there is an indication of prosperity, fruitfulness, and joy in your life that stems from an inner reassurance of personal well-being and financial stability.

The Ace of Pentacles is also a sign that you will be able to make your dreams real. Your ideas are ready to be turned into something tangible. Figure out what will work and make it a reality. You can now attract all the wealth you need to get your projects going. Tap into the material force of the Ace of Pentacles, you will prosper, and all your enterprises will flourish.

Reward. You need to attain a new level of material wealth and earthly power. It may come to you as the materialization of an idea, a gift, inheritance, bonus, promotion or other reward. The chance for financial gain is real.

**Keywords:** Manifestation, security, wealth, new enterprise, success

### **Reversed**

Taking what one hasn't earned, corruption, greed, money can't buy happiness, stubborn, confused, carried away by passion, materialism, clinging to the past, fear of death, inability or refusal to understand cause and effect, overlooked for promotion, extravagance.

# TWO OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

On the Two of Pentacles we see a young man dancing as he juggles his worldly concerns. The infinity sign loops around the two pentacles to suggest that he can handle unlimited problems. In the background we see two ships riding the waves easily - cruising the ups and downs of life. The man seems to have a somewhat concerned look on his face, yet he dances with apparent abandon despite the turbulence of the sea behind him.

## Meanings

In readings, the Two of Pentacles lets you know that you can juggle all demands made upon you. In fact, you will relish the excitement of every hurdle. If you do not feel this level of confidence right now, this card asks you to believe in yourself. You have all you need to meet your every goal and more. Embrace the challenge. The Two of Pentacles also reminds you to be flexible. You too must be supple if you want to prevail. Don't force your way through or you will be cut down. Now is not the time to be rigid. Know that sometimes a side step, or even a back step is the surest way forward.

The Two of Pentacles is also a symbol of fun, laughter and good times. It is definitely a high-energy card. If you are feeling tired or depressed, this card may be a sign that greater vitality will be yours. If you are feeling revved already, the Two of Pentacles could be a warning against over-stimulation. Be sure you get the rest you need so that you can enjoy the up energy of this card.

Change. You need to be able to cope with change. For now, it might be better to keep two or more things going at once rather than focus on one. You must stay centered while you stay flexible and keep informed. Know thyself.

This card follows upon the initial energy of the Ace of Pentacles in which we are psychologically prepared to embrace success and prosperity. The twos of any suit typically represent the conflicts inherent in the opposites, and any pending decisions which must be made. In the Two of Pentacles, we find an individual whose consciousness, represented by the waters, is tossed by ostensibly conflicting interests. For example, if the Ace of Pentacles represents the beginnings of a new business or financial venture, the Two represents the need to balance that venture with other important areas of life such as family, friends, and even our own physical, mental, and spiritual well-being. This card indicates the necessity for balance between opposing desires and interests. Though it is necessary to take such circumstances seriously, the Two of Pentacles nevertheless indicates that our

psychological health may ultimately be better served if we are able to temper our seriousness and drive for success with a sense of humor and the childlike ability to enjoy ourselves despite our outward condition. The sea of our lives will always be uncertain, yet if we can produce balance and harmony among all the demands upon us we will ultimately live happily and in prosperity.

Be reminded about times when you had to juggle your family, your friends, work, balance your check-book, keep healthy and fit, take on new challenges. When you had to move down life succeeding only, because you were alert, agile and patient. You know when to move and when to stay still. To glide through the dangers enjoying every moment of this wondrous obstacle course. Tap the energy of the Two of Pentacles today. There is nothing quite like the feeling of being graceful and effective at the same time. See you tomorrow, friend!"

The Two of Pentacles are problems and difficulties in the future. There may be obstacles erected which hinder the attainment of what you wish to pursue or obtain in life. The situation may cause undue worry or social embarrassment.

**Keywords:** Balance, adaptability, harmony in change

# THREE OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Three of Pentacles depicts a mason working in a cathedral. Two monks (or a monk and a nun) hold drawings for him and they appear to be discussing the progress of the building project.

## Meanings

The Three of Pentacles, like the Threes in the other suits, represents the initial completion of a goal or plan. In this case, the Three seems to imply the fulfillment and manifestation of a creative venture, business, or building project. The inspiration of the one is beginning to be concreted in the material world, and the decisions of the two have been made successfully. An initial satisfaction is now being enjoyed and the project is well underway.

However, the Three does not indicate the final completion of any project or venture but rather just the beginning. The number Three signifies the first manifestation of a creative union, the "conjunction oppositorum" of which Carl Jung spoke. Just as a child is born to the union of two lovers, the creative idea is finally born when the conflicting desires of the heart are in equilibrium and when fear of failure is balanced with enthusiasm for potential success.

The message of the Three of Pentacles, therefore, is primarily one of encouragement. If you continue to work toward the fulfillment of your dreams and do not allow disillusionment to dampen your enthusiasm, ultimately you will experience prosperity and success in your goals. What new beginnings are you experiencing in the material realm? Is there some project or creative venture you have been putting off because of fear of failure? The Three of Pentacles indicates that dreams can be made real with persistence, determination, and effort.

Teamwork, planning and competence. The Three of Pentacles is one of the cards in the Tarot that focuses on the group. As Pentacles are grounded and practical, this card represents a task-oriented team - people who are working cooperatively toward a common goal. There are few jobs that can be accomplished alone. We need the help of others to achieve our goals. Be more productive by working with others. You don't have to do it all by yourself. Strive for planning and preparation. Now is not the time to rush into something or begin a project with only a vague idea of what it's about. You need to think everything through, go over all the possibilities and make sure you work out the details. Do your homework, and your undertaking will flourish. You have the skills and knowledge you need. Now attract capable people and create a successful environment. Be sure to concentrate on excellence in your work. Be

proud of what you do and how you do it. Then you will accomplish your mission today, however difficult it may seem.

Work. You need to do work that is satisfying to you. Think of your work as tending your garden. You may need help. It may be beneficial to share your work with a partner, but only if they are as conscientious as you. In the TV show Mission Impossible, a crack team of specialists is always given a dangerous assignment. The team has to map out a strategy, coordinate resources and draw on their skills and ingenuity to complete the mission.

Skill. Work with others. Satisfaction. Practicality. Clear on priorities and commitments. Make most of talents, increase success through continuation of craft or educational pursuit. Promotion or increase. Use of skills to make profit. High achievement. Rising above friends and opponents equally. Being a subject of envy. Perhaps a move of house. Intellectual property. Practical work, done consciously and with commitment may serve as the vehicle for self-development. Plans. The Three of pentacles has all the skill necessary to accomplish your goals in life. You will have the ability to succeed in all your ventures. Want to get things accomplished and to improve the quality of your life or your work. You will have to revamp, redirect or make some alteration in your current work or plans.

**Keywords:** Negotiation, skill, employment, skill, teamwork

# FOUR OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Four of Pentacles shows a man sitting on stool apart from a town which we assume is his own. He is crouched tightly and holds his pentacles or coins in a very defensive posture as though he were hoarding them for fear of loss. His eyes appear darkened from hard work but his mouth betrays the hint of a smile which comes from the self-satisfaction of his accomplishments.

## Meanings

The desire for control is the hallmark of the Four of Pentacles. Some control is valuable. In chaotic situations, a firm hand is needed to provide structure and organization. Too often, however, the urge to control gets out of hand, stifling creativity and individual expression. In readings, this card asks you to weigh carefully the level of control in your situation. The Four of Pentacles can stand for issues of ownership. You may be involved in getting and keeping money or some other commodity. You may be having problems with possessiveness or jealousy. Use the energy of this card to preserve and defend, but not to lay claim. They need to be free to determine their own lives.

The Four of Pentacles also implies blocked change. It's as if the stubborn little man on the card is thwarting your every move. Opposition may come from those who want to maintain the status quo. It may also come from within yourself. Are you resisting change that is truly needed? We often cling to the familiar even when we know it's not for the best. The lesson of the Four of Pentacles is that control is impossible. We stand in the world as in a great ocean. Who could manage or possess such power? The only way to keep from drowning is to ride the currents. The ocean will support us as long as we swim with the flow.

The four of pentacles represents a person that will not share anything in his life with other people. When assistance is needed, he will turn his back on the situation.

The Four of Pentacles indicates one of the dangers of prosperity: the temptation to value money far above its real worth. If wealth and financial success lead to a miserly or ungenerous attitude, then our psychological energy is in a closed or "contracted" state wherein nothing is perceived to have value other than money. This attitude is of course an expression of extreme attachment to the things of this world and is unhealthy in the long run simply because it is such an extreme point of view.

The Four of Pentacles indicates a person who is financially stable and secure with solid investments. This person is very conservative about money and is not inclined to gamble in financial matters. He is very protective of what he has and slowly and steadily increases his net worth through saving money and safe investments. He is self-sufficient both financially and emotionally, for he often equates money with emotional security.

Although this card shows a practical and financially stable person, it often shows possessiveness and an overly cautious approach to life. The client may be afraid to take risks, both financially and emotionally. He may be trying to be a rock and an island unto himself in exchange for security. The odds are that the client is vaguely unhappy and unfulfilled. Deep down he knows he has sold out for too safe an approach to life.

The Four is the card of the miser. His material possessions are on his head, representing that his thoughts are all about his "stuff". They are in his arms, indicating that they are not free to do anything else with his life. He can't go anywhere because his feet are busy holding the coins down. In other words, this man is so tied up with his possessions, that he can't do anything else. His possessions ARE his life. This is sad. Depending on where this card falls in a spread, it could be telling you to let go a little bit, and enjoy the other side of life (this is the card of the workaholic), or it could be telling you to tighten up a bit and not throw your money away. It could indicate a need to tighten your belt a little bit. Look at where it falls and the cards that surround it to get the true meaning here.

Awareness of personal value and worth. Stability, comfort and practical security. Possessiveness. Set and know limits. Could get good news from a woman, or "feminine" source. Possessions. Material stability. Financial problems will be overcome.. Money in bank. ownership. Structure, either through material things, or by turning emotional and mental energy inwards. Selfishness (which might be precisely what is needed). Dependence on material comforts and security. Need for personal security. Blockage.

Possessiveness. You need to hold on to what you have. Manage and guard it carefully. Things must be put in order and in proper perspective. Reflect on your self-worth and what is valuable to you. It is time to think like an executive.

**Keywords:** Control, stability, security

### **Reversed**

Here, the conservatism of the four of pentacles has turned to greed and stinginess. The client is haunted by a fear of poverty which impels him to be grasping and materialistic. He is extremely defensive and self-protective materially and emotionally, fearful of opening up and trusting other people. This card relates to poverty conscientiousness, no matter how much money that person has.

# FIVE OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Five of Pentacles, like the fives in the other suits, portrays a situation of adversity. Again, as with any card in the Tarot deck, the meaning of this card should not be taken completely literally. Here we encounter a destitute couple walking through the snow outside the stained glass of a church window. The man uses a crutch because of his crippled leg and the woman attempts to cover herself with her threadbare shawl.

## Meanings

The Five of Pentacles may literally augur a time of financial strife and this possibility must be considered. However, other meanings of this card arise in connection to your psychological state at the time of the reading and your attitudes and expectations about money. Just as the Four of Pentacles indicated a psychological attachment to money and a tendency to over-value this means of exchange, the Five of Pentacles is also likely to indicate an inner difficulty with your relationship to money and material things. This card may therefore indicate a lack of confidence which is reflected in your self-judgment. If money becomes the primary motivating force in life and the gauge by which we judge our worth, the lack of its abundance may produce anxiety and a sense of being excluded from the good things money can provide. In addition, if we encounter financial difficulties such as the loss of employment or an investment gone sour, we may fall into the trap of losing faith in our ability to recreate a positive financial situation for ourselves.

If you encounter the Five of Pentacles in a reading, you should not only consider your actual financial circumstances but also your attitudes toward money. What fears do you experience about money? Is there anxiety that there will never be enough, or do you have faith in your ability to manifest what you need to live a prosperous, fulfilled life?

Be careful that you do not leave yourself without sufficient resources to support yourself. You may find that you have underestimated your cash flow and are left with little money to buy food and entertainment. This card may also be significant for you if you are feeling left out in the cold within a relationship. It may feel that the relationship is empty and there is little warmth between you and a loved one.

The key with the Five of Pentacles is to look for help when you need it. It's there, you just need to access it. You may also need to focus more on your spiritual life, rather than your material life. The church can represent your inner self and the need to return here in order to find fulfillment. A change in approach is needed.

The Five of Pentacles indicates failure and loss. This is applied more with regard to material loss than personal losses. You will experience troubles, dissension and possible loss in your work or career, as well as difficult dealings with others; and/or a heated debate over papers or contractual agreements. Someone in your family will be unhappy about their finances, partner or an infidelity. The trouble is that you will be too emotionally exhausted to help or lend any comfort.

In readings, the Five of Pentacles can represent several kinds of lack. First, there is poor health. It is hard to tackle life's challenges when we do not have our vitality and strength. This card can be a signal that you are neglecting the needs of your body. You are moving away from complete physical well-being, so you must take steps to discover and correct the problem.

This card can also be a sign of material and economic setbacks. There is no doubt that life is harder when we lack money or a decent job. When we are struggling to make ends meet, all other problems are magnified. Even if we are comfortable, we can still feel insecure, afraid that misfortune will take away all that we have worked for.

The Five of Pentacles can also represent rejection or lack of acceptance. We are social animals and feel pain when excluded from our group. We want to be included, not only for our emotional well-being, but also for mutual support. Being rejected can mean physical hardship as well.

The Five of Pentacles relates to material lack, but it also has a spiritual component. From the stained glass window, we can guess that these two are outside a church. Comfort is so close at hand, but they fail to see it. The church symbolizes our spirits which are perfect and whole in every way. We are meant to enjoy abundance in all areas of life, but sometimes we forget that this is our birthright. Whenever you experience hardship, know that it is only temporary. Look for the spiritual center that will take you in and give you shelter. When this card isn't related to material problems, then it is a time of being alone, of feeling abandoned, of feeling ignored and unwanted. It tells of a need for support and comfort. This can be either giving or receiving.

Anxiety. You need to learn to cope with stress and anxiety. Worries can paralyze your actions until you face their source, focus on the present and do what you can with what you have now. Stress management is a vital concern.

**Keywords:** Isolation, insecurity, worry, loss

### **Reversed**

The Five of Pentacles reversed is about an end to difficult times. As the Five of Pentacles in the upright position is about loneliness, despair, loss, rejection, hardship and abandonment, the reversed Five of Pentacles signifies that this difficult period is coming to an end. You may be starting to feel as if life is worth living again and starting to regain your self-confidence. If you have experienced severe monetary problems or illness, these situations, too, are easing. A time for relief and breathing easier are at hand.

# SIX OF PENTACLES

---



## Meanings

The six of pentacles means balance and giving with regard to money and security. The giving of gifts and possessions. If describing a person it is someone who is generous and gives to charity.

Prosperity. Success. Physical attainment/accomplishment. Charitable attitude, sensitivity to others needs, sharing resources. Generosity. Money put to good use. Help from someone. Sharing, generosity and charity. Domination/submission, hierarchy. A force that holds together or reconciles the opposites in life. Although nothing is reconciled, but the situation maintains the balance and keeps it going). The scales are balanced, so he gives what he feels he will not miss. A person who relates easily to others, yet always holds back his or her deepest feelings. Giving people what they are able to receive. Putting yourself in a position to receive what you are able to receive. The concept of life providing what you need, as long as you are able to receive it. A person who dominates another, who gives, but also from a basis of superiority. There is an element of balance though, since the people involved are well matched.

The six of pentacles is the money in-money out card. It is often giving someone a loan, or a gift of money, you get some you give it away and it comes back to you. it can also be an act of charity, money is not stagnant with the card, it is moving. But be careful not to deplete your resources here. This can also be giving of yourself, a volunteer position or something like that. Also you could be on the receiving end of a gift like this with this card.

In readings, the Six of Pentacles asks you to look very deeply into the whole issue of what having really means both materially (resources) and immaterially (knowledge, power, love, etc.). You may see yourself on one side or the other, but this card asks you to reconsider. Think of the successful businessman who suddenly declares bankruptcy. The tyrannical invalid who dominates through weakness. The teacher who learns from her students. The parent who controls by offering money.

The six of pentacles will provide generosity and kindness to your situation resulting in gain for you. Another person will contribute to your efforts resulting in your success. Material gain may be indicated. Want what's rightfully or legally yours to be given back or to be reinstated in your profession or status. There ARE answers available and the key to solving problems is to stop thinking about them. This card follows appropriately upon the difficulties expressed in the Five of Pentacles. In the six, you as the questioner may be represented either by the rich merchant or by the beggars at his feet. In any case, there is a sense of peace and happiness about this card because it indicates the ending of the tribulation expressed by the five. The

merchant represents not only the attainment of prosperity and financial stability, but also the experience of psychological peace in your relationship to money.

**Keywords:** Generosity, success, charity, prosperity

### **Reversed**

Reversed, the Six of Pentacles can indicate theft, stealing of possessions or being unfair in financial affairs. Being cheated or used. In a relationship reading it can mean that one person is dominate over the other. There is a lack of real closeness.

# SEVEN OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

On the seven of Pentacles we see a man who has labored long and hard in his garden. The foliage is full, the blossoms are out - it seems that his work has paid off. Now he's taking a break to admire his handiwork. How satisfying it is to see such fine results! How rewarding is sweet success!

## Meanings

The seven of pentacles indicates success in all endeavours which require much time and effort. Despite the difficulty, your efforts will result in forthcoming rewards. You'll be dissatisfied with your progress and will experience anxiety about your business or financial state, and will want to be much more successful or solvent. You may be spending some somber times at home.

The seven of Pentacles is a time-out card. It represents those moments after a rush of activity when we stop to catch our breath and look around. The man in the picture has paused simply to contemplate the fruits of his own labours, but he could also pick that fruit.

In readings, the seven of Pentacles can indicate a reward that will come your way, particularly as a result of your own efforts. Take it and enjoy. This card is also a call for assessment. When we're busy, we don't always have time to reflection what we're doing and why. Are we still on course? Are we getting the results we want? Serious problems can develop if you don't take stock at key moments. In readings, this card suggests that you take the time to be sure you're meeting your goals and expectations.

The seven of Pentacles can also indicate a crossroads. In life, there's a tendency to continue with familiar routines. To go in a new direction isn't easy. The seven of Pentacles may be telling you to figure out if you need a course correction, or even a complete about-face. You're not yet committed to a certain path, but you could be soon. Change is still possible.

The seven of Pentacles is not a card of endings or final decisions. The game is not over, but only on hold for a moment. Once you've gotten your breath back and checked your strategy, be ready to jump back in and work even harder than before.

Frustration. You need to cope with frustration. If hard work has not paid off as you planned, remember that expectations are almost always unreasonable. There are no guarantees. Be grateful, focus on the present and do what you can with what you have.

Profit, re-evaluation, re-direction, business enterprise - period of growth, consider possibilities. Fear of failure/success. Planning, slow growth. Long term plans will reach fruition, but patience is needed. Hard work which feels like it is not going anywhere. Be persistent. Being able to look back with satisfaction on something accomplished. Implication that whatever we have been building (including relationships) has reached a point where it can grow by itself, and the person can step back from it without it collapsing.

Want to be productive, make more money, or move on to something else entirely. You have what it takes, you just need someone who can help you get where you want to go, or put it all together. Hang on; help is coming.

The Seven of Pentacles portrays a young man taking a rest from the difficult work of harvesting his abundant crop. He gazes meditatively at the pentacles hanging from the rich greenery of the thicket in which he works and seems to be contemplating the value of his efforts. This card follows upon the Six of Pentacles which indicated the ending of a difficult period of financial or material difficulty. In the Seven of Pentacles, the situation is completely reversed and we now experience the rewards of hard work and effort. However, there is a decision looming in the air and this choice is at the root of the young man's contemplative expression. The question at hand is simply whether the rewards of hard work are in fact worth the effort to acquire them. It is often at the time of our greatest success that we realize what we desired so strongly is in fact somewhat disappointing.

In a reading, this card may mean fear of failure; delays; assessing past mistakes in order to learn from them; frustration, definitely, but learning a lesson from it; impotence, yes, from fear.

**Keywords:** Vision, perseverance, profit

# EIGHT OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

On the eight of Pentacles a young man is hammering away at a coin. He has finished six and has another coin to go. It is clear that he is in the middle of a project that absorbs all his attention. He's isolated himself from others (the town in the background) in order to concentrate.

## Meanings

The Eight of Pentacles is the card of apprenticeship. While the seven indicates a time of decision and the revaluation of our financial situation, the eight indicates that a decision has been made and a new creative venture is underway. An apprenticeship is a time of learning new skills, a time of beginning something which one has not previously done. In this sense, the Eight of Pentacles indicates that you are experiencing or about to experience a change or new beginning in terms of work, education, or financial circumstances. However, unlike many of the other cards indicating change or renewal, the Eight of Pentacles symbolises a concentrated determination to master the new skill being learned. Some of the cards that augur change seem to imply that the change will be chaotic, unstructured, or forced upon us either by external circumstances or psychological necessity. The Eight of Pentacles represents the single-minded effort of someone who has consciously chosen a new career path or creative undertaking. This card is the herald of success through perseverance and initiative as opposed to luck or the generosity of others, as is indicated in the Six of Pentacles.

If you encounter this card in a reading and are not currently engaged in the active pursuit of your goals, it may be time to ask yourself what you could learn or create to better yourself or your circumstances. If you are already engaged in the pursuit of new learning, the Eight of Pentacles may be a card of encouragement and reassurance that the energy you invest in your "apprenticeship" will be worth your while.

Self discipline, preparation. Patience, productivity. Moderation, Tree Of Knowledge. Application of talents, success at hand, which you have earned. Purpose. Small profits. Improvements in work life. Training that brings both discipline and skill, not just concentrating on the end result, but caring about the work itself. Also, the work needs to be related to the outside world (even though we are developing our own standards and instincts, our own self development, the work we do lacks meaning if it does not serve the community.) Learning. Development of skills which will result in profitable ends. Perhaps a new job.

Craftsmanship. You need to approach your situation like a skilled crafts person would. Study your subject, learn as you work, attend to all details with love and skill, and avoid perfectionism. Do not think about results or rewards.

In this scene we see the essential elements of the eight of Pentacles: hard work and attention to detail. This card often implies a time of great diligence and focus. It advises you to hammer away at the business of the moment, whether a work project, family difficulty, personal goal or unpleasant duty. Sometimes blessings fall into our laps to be enjoyed. Other times we must put out great effort to obtain them. The eight of Pentacles represents moments when you must give 100%. Just buckle down and do it. Fortunately, this kind of work is invigorating and leads to superb results. The labour of the eight of Pentacles is deeply satisfying and productive.

The eight of Pentacles can also symbolise the impulse to learn - to broaden horizons. Sometimes we need to develop new skills. We do research, dig out facts or search for expertise. The Hermit is looking for inner knowledge. The man on the eight of Pentacles seeks external knowledge - the how and why of the material world. This card can also show the need for meticulous attention. People who are painstaking are often dismissed as nit-pickers, but their extra effort ensures everything is as it should be. It's a matter of caring - taking the time to check the little details. Now is not the time to be slipshod or casual. Look for errors, and tie up loose ends. The key to success is an extraordinary effort. Whatever your task, the eight of Pentacles tells you to give it your all in every way.

Eight stands for symmetries, structures, repetitive and self-sustaining patterns. Eight is the wheel of the year--and how many billions of years has this clockwork been running on its own? Pentacles represent the body, the tangible and practical.

**Keywords:** Improvement, apprenticeship, education, purpose

### **Reversed**

Reversed, the Eight of Pentacles is the recognition that proficiency is the enemy of innovation. The eight of pentacles is perfection in a self-contained world, a world that needs nothing but perfect pentacles, one after another. But what if the rules change? What if our artisan is called upon to sing opera? Short circuit. Syntax error. If you need to take a risk, or to shift gears, the eight of pentacles can be a barrier card. It means you have to let go of the smoothness and predictability of doing what you've mastered, and be willing to make a Fool of yourself all over again

When in reversed position it indicates that the Querent desires financial rewards but is lacking the ambition and will needed to get them. He/she is too wrapped up in everyday concerns and worries to take the time out to gain more long-term security. Instead most of the Querent's energies are wasted pursuing short-term gains and rewards. This card in reversed position may also act as a warning against wasting energies on short-term securities, advising to become more like the boy in the card.

# NINE OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Nine of Pentacles is a card of prosperity and the solitary enjoyment of one's own accomplishments. The picture is of a mature woman walking in the midst of a vineyard. The vines are heavy with grapes and golden coins representing the fruitful accomplishment of all her desires. A falcon sits calmly on her left hand, symbolizing her own intellectual and spiritual self-control. Far in the background is a large house, presumably belonging to the woman herself. There is a general sense of peace, satisfaction, and the fulfillment of a creative venture or personal investment in the image of the Nine of Pentacles. Unlike the initial satisfaction indicated in the Three of Pentacles, the nine represents a more permanent, lasting achievement as the result of one's own efforts.

## Meanings

The nine of pentacles is caution and the ability to provide the situation and yourself with the security necessary to accomplish what is in your best interest. Want to promote yourself and/or form a (new) partnership or alliance. A situation will arrive that will lure, entice or beckon you on - a very tempting offer. And your wish for a union will soon be fulfilled.

Abundance. You need to be self-reliant, independent and free. Learn about your body and how Mother Nature provides all that is needed. Treat your health as your greatest wealth. Get out into the natural world and do your part. The woman on the nine of Pentacles is taking a leisurely stroll through the gardens of her estate. She is clearly a lady of refinement and grace, so it is incongruous to see on her left hand a bird trained to hunt and kill on command. Falconry is an unusual hobby for a gentlewoman, but it is the key to the special nature of this card.

On one hand, the nine of Pentacles represents all that is most gracious, high-minded and civilised. Art, music and other forms of beauty are very much part of our physical world (pentacles). Coins are present in this scene, but they are toward the ground. The business of life is important, but we don't have to focus on practical matters all the time. We can also enjoy the finer things of life. In readings, the nine of Pentacles can imply an interest in these areas. It is also a sign that you may need to reject the coarse or offensive and seek the highest.

The nine of Pentacles can also be a sign of discipline and self-control. This woman enjoys her cultured life because she has mastered her basic instincts. Her impulses work for her because they do not rule her. The falcon symbolises all that is dark and unruly in human nature. Our shadow side can serve us well, but only when it is directed.

Sometimes the nine of Pentacles suggests that you must show restraint and self-control if you are to achieve your best efforts. You may have to "sacrifice" for the moment, but the results will be worth it. This card is also a sign of self-reliance. Sometimes you must trust our own ability to handle a situation. Resist the temptation to let others do it for you. You need to take matters into your own hands. Our elegant lady has done just that. She trusted in her own grit and determination, and now she enjoys all the best life has to offer.

Tangible gain, relaxation. Peace and Security, Buying furniture. Good results - Harvest. Solitary Leisure. Large increase in income. Speeds up good cards on either side. Comfort. Relaxation after hard work. Connection with gardens. Discipline, sacrifice, self-awareness, knowing what matters in life. Self-reliance and a certain loneliness in pursuit of goals. This self reliance is often an indication that the Querent will make money working alone, especially in the comfort of his own home.

Nines represent personal integrity and completion, or the final stage of development. Nine is associated with the Moon - therefore dreams and delusions play a role in these cards. This final stage may bring certain problems with it, and past experiences and methods of coping become important here and are an intrinsic part of the meaning attached to the nines.

In a reading, the Nine of Pentacles indicates that you have reached a point in your life where you are feeling self-confident, and you are self-sufficient and able to rely on yourself. You have attained well-deserved success and may now enjoy money, leisure time, pleasure, and material comfort success and rest that is well-deserved. Appreciation is felt for what is now available, knowing that difficulties are over. This card denotes the ability to complete any work necessary through confidence in self-discipline and patience. The querent is in harmony with the nature that is around them. It is the luxury of leisure and solitude. It may also indicate your desire for these things if you do not already have them.

However, the Nine of Pentacles can also equate to having all the material success you want but not necessarily being happy with it. The woman in the card does not look very happy, and the symbols of the walled garden, the bird (representing captivity) and the snail (representing something rotten nearby) indicates not everything being what it seems. Perhaps she is some sort of "trophy wife" who married a successful man who wanted a decoration rather than a companion. If this is the case, she is probably very lonely because she would be unable to associate with her husband or his friends, her servants, or childhood acquaintances either. While she has everything that money can possibly buy, what good is it if no one will relate to her as a friend or equal?

**Keywords:** Gratitude, accomplishments, good luck, culmination

### **Reversed**

In its reversed position, the Nine of Pentacles suggests that you may be suffering from financial setbacks or experience a loss due to unwise decisions or foolish actions. Your foundations may be about to give way. If they do, learn from your mistakes and build a more solid and secure foundation next time.

# TEN OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Ten of Pentacles is a card of culmination and final fulfillment. The image depicts an aged, wise man sitting comfortably just outside an archway leading into a town. He is surrounded by his family and his dogs and wears a rich robe decorated with images of grapevines, crescent moons, and other symbols. Behind the laughing couple under the arch, a young boy reaches playfully to pet one of the dogs. This card is a symbol of financial security, accomplishment, and comfort. The patriarch is able to rest and enjoy the fruits of his labors in retirement while he looks on at the lives of his children and grandchildren. Here we have someone who has accomplished a great deal during his life and is now able to rest in the satisfaction of knowing that what he has created will provide value and joy to others even when he is gone.

On many cards, we see a cluster of buildings off in the distance. In the ten of Pentacles, we finally arrive in that village - in the middle of the marketplace. The family we see is carrying on the affairs of everyday life.

## Meanings

Protection. You need to make your base secure. Draw support and protection from your past ties and rich family traditions. If you invest conservatively and do not gamble, your success is assured. You may found your own dynasty.

The ten of Pentacles stands for the ultimate in worldly and material success. This is the card you want to see if you are wondering how your latest enterprise will turn out. Wealth and affluence are yours. When we achieve material success, we naturally want it to last. This is the conservative, establishment side of the ten of Pentacles. Why rock the boat when life is fine just the way it is?

In readings, this card often stands for convention - following established guidelines and maintaining the status quo. Fat cats are rarely radicals; they love tradition and the tried-and-true. Sometimes it is important to trust the known ways, but only when change is inadvisable. The ten of Pentacles is also concerned with permanence. Change is an unavoidable part of life, but constant change is uncomfortable. We need stability and the chance to work for a secure foundation in life. In readings, this card may be telling you to concentrate on the long-term. Work toward a lasting solution. Now may be the time to settle down and make the arrangements that will work for you far into the future.

Wealth, good life, health. Riches abundance. Traditions, inheritances, Gift. Inheritance of land. Wealth. Good family life. Family property. Marriage, continuance of family traditions. Not to take things for granted.

The ten of pentacles provides much prosperity and security in your life. It is applied mostly toward the home environment. Thus, your home or family life will make you happy and secure. There will be discussions concerning travel, schedules, or marketing new groups or unions and philanthropic endeavours. You will talk about future events, projects or trips; and if someone in your family has been planning to travel, unexpected changes will cause them to rearrange their plans or return sooner than expected.

Ten is the number between completion (nine) and new beginnings (1). Its like a spring board. The wealth has been secured, and its that breathing space before you take your next step. Pentacles are solid, earthy, heavy, not emotional, inspirational or mental. Pentacles are the essence of the earth, and of manifestation in the "real" world. Shopping, eating, gardening, earning and spending money. The things that happen on the material plane that ground you. Combining these two ideals then, one can indeed say that ten of Pentacles is about reaching that comfortable space where things have been achieved and rewarded and we have a time to breath before we start our next adventure.

The ten of pentacles shows how family, or even extended family is important. Traditions, safety in numbers, the wisdom learned from our elders. Being a part of something bigger than we are and realising that the blood of our ancestors courses through our veins, and we are someone important. We're not just little insignificants lost in the world, we are integral parts of society and family. We are one.

Structure. And we can find safely and comfort in this structure, this thread of heritage. We have history and we have potential. In a Celtic cross reading, position one, this card could indicate that the querent has these family issues on her mind. Issues of security, children, stability, blood-being-thicker-than-water type feelings.

**Keywords:** Wealth, inheritance, old age

### **Reversed**

Reversed, this card is about failure on the financial level. This card indicates financial loss, problems with investments, and lack of resources. Despite a lot of time and effort, there seems to be no foundation for future success. In some cases, this card represents the problems of money, such as fears about finances and quarrels over property, as finances become an impediment to the enjoyment of life. It could indicate that you are beset with financial burdens and responsibilities.

# PAGE OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Page of Pentacles is a young man who stands alone in a field full of freshly blossoming flowers. Behind him in the distance to his right is a grove of lush trees, probably fruit bearing trees of some sort, and to his left lies a newly furrowed field which promises an abundant harvest. The page walks slowly as though he were unaware of anything around him other than the golden coin which seems to float in his hands.

## Meanings

Practicality. You need to concentrate on the communication of practical matters, useful information and values. Trust your natural instincts. A new business idea is near. Take notes and make lists. Keep records and receipts safe and secure.

In readings, the Page of Pentacles offers gestures of prosperity. He encourages you to sample the wonders of the Pentacles suit - wealth, abundance, security and solid achievement. Look for an opening that promises enrichment, comfort, trust or the chance to make your dreams real.

The Page of Pentacles can also stand for a child or young-at-heart adult whose relationship to you involves stability, trust, commitment, safety and material needs. This card can indicate pleasure and real-world enjoyment. As a child, the Page of Pentacles encourages you to have fun with your body, skills and possessions in a light-hearted way. Revel in the delights of being alive on the Earth at this time.

The Page of Pentacles shows a young page holding a pentacle. This is a card of new beginnings, particularly in regards to finances and career. You may be offered a new job, a pay rise, a new work opportunity or even secure a financial windfall. It's also a great time to start the balling rolling with a new project you have been thinking about for a while as this card encourages you to realize your dreams and make them a reality. Stay concentrated and focused on your goals and you will be able to achieve anything you set your mind to!

So, for the coming week, think about what projects or new ventures you are going to start – perhaps a new money-making venture, a job interview or a new project at work. Attack it with gusto and make the most of it!

Physical description - dark haired person. Young, even a child. Introvert. Tanned complexion. Personality traits - hard working, practical and careful with money, but not stingy. Artistic, scholarly, enjoys material and sensual pleasure (but hasn't had financial success yet.) Conscientious. Sense of duty. Patient.

The page of pentacles has the desire to learn all things. He is dedicated to knowledge and the attainment of wisdom. He is devoted to all in which he is engaged. He has great concentration in his interests. At this moment, you may feel that there is nothing you can do that will lift you out of the slump you're in, but someone or something is going to come to your aid and brighten your spirits. You will want to cancel your plans with your family, or will have to postpone.

The Page of Pentacles, like the pages of all the suits, is a card of new beginnings, of inspiration and the initial stages of a creative project or venture. The young man is absorbed by the coin in his hands which represents his goals and dreams. Pentacles correspond to the alchemical element of earth, and in this sense the coin may symbolize the beginnings of sensual awareness not only in terms of money and its value, but also in terms of a growing awareness of the importance of health and other material needs.

The Page of Pentacles is a card of dreams and the desire to fulfill those dreams in the material world. If you encounter this card in a reading, there is an indication that you may be in the midst of a new undertaking such as a hobby, business venture, or the beginning of a new educational experience. In any case, the page is a sign of enthusiasm and desire. He does not indicate the fulfillment of dreams as much as the initial motivation and energy to begin the process of creating those dreams in reality. This is a card of encouragement; castles in the air may be beautiful in theory, but now is the time to begin to put foundations under them.

The Page of Pentacles can be used to identify an intelligent young person, a scholar, a young person who enjoys learning new things. When the Page of Pentacles represents a new event, this event will more than likely be concerned with the querent's material welfare.

In a reading regarding spiritual issues, the Page of Pentacles could indicate a new dimension added to the querent's spiritual life. An event that will bring a certain richness that the querent hasn't enjoyed before. The Page of Pentacles could also indicate a new beginning of a material nature, such as a new and unexpected source of income, the sale of a project. Some readers interpret this card as meaning a change for the better.

Pages tend to see only one side of a topic - and they're totally enthused with the prospects. Pages can be thought of as inexperienced - since experience usually teaches us to look at the big picture. Unfortunately, experience often leaves us jaded and unwilling to take chances or try new things - which is why it's good to exercise the aspects of a Page from time to time. Pentacles usually denote material or physical things - this might be money or work-related, but it could also be other material things.

**Keywords:** Entitlement, good news, study, instruction, reflection, pupil

### **Reversed**

Reversed, the Page of Pentacles suggests we stop daydreaming about new things - perhaps it would be better to pay attention to matters at hand.

# Knight of Pentacles

---



## Description

The Knight of Pentacles, like the knights of the other suits, represents work, effort, and the responsibility that follows upon the dreams of the page. Whereas the Page of Pentacles walks sleepily through his "field of dreams," the Knight of Pentacles sits upon a heavy plough horse in the midst of that same field. In his hands he too carries a single gold coin, but his eyes reflect careful thought and consideration rather than the dreamy gaze of the page. The knight is engaged in the often toilsome, routine efforts required to realize the dreams of his heart. He is building the foundations to support the castles the page has built in the air. The Knight of Pentacles, representing work and effort in the material realm, sits quietly upon his horse unlike the knights of the other suits who ride with careless energy toward their goals. This card is a symbol of care, diligence, and responsibility in the world.

## Meanings

The knight of pentacles is a person with the patience to accomplish all his tasks. He is reliable due to his sense of responsibility. If you are dependent on the efforts of someone else to help you accomplish some goal in life, they will prove trustworthy. Want the kind of personal fulfillment that only love or the grace of God can bring and to enjoy the simple things in life and all they have to offer. Your efforts will be rewarded in more ways than one.

This guy is active in a maybe boring but very persistent way. He is loyal and patient and will help you finish what you started, diligently. He is very much about fulfilling obligations.

With it being a card from the pentacle suit, it can be attributed to finances, career and the material realm. You may want to begin budgeting or saving your money. Or perhaps you want to map out the long-term future of your career. Do your homework and gain a thorough and deep understanding of your situation and devise a workable plan to see it through.

So, the overall advice for this week is to try to slow down and look at your long-term plans. Start to appreciate patience, stability, and caution. But beware of becoming too sterile, mundane, or stagnant.

Reliability. You need to be a part of the implementation of a new business idea. Be trustworthy, reliable and a good provider. Speak seriously and only if you have something to say. Beware of being preoccupied with gain and possession.

On the positive side, the Knight of Pentacles is like a bulldog. Once he bites down, you can be sure he won't let go. He's dogged in pursuit of his goals. A hard-worker, he has tremendous stamina and dedication. Every job is always completed down to the last detail. He's careful and prudent, never wasteful. He knows the facts and is immune to false promises. On the negative side, this Knight is a bit stodgy and dull. He's not known for his playful sense of humor. Work always comes first. He tends to be inflexible and obsessive about little details. Stubborn to a fault, he refuses to give in even when wrong, something he'll never admit. He doesn't like change or risk and will always take the gloomiest view.

In readings, a Knight of Pentacles shows that his cautious style is (or could be) impacting the situation in some way - as an aspect of you, someone in your environment (man or woman) or the atmosphere in general. Ask yourself, "Is this Knight's energy helping or hurting?" If this Knight's style is evident, then balance is needed. Excess is only helpful in short bursts. Are you working too hard? Do you refuse to listen to reason? Do you have a perfectionist in your life? Is the atmosphere around you one of gloom-and-doom? It may be time for a change. If this Knight's energy is missing, a dose of prudence may be called for. Balance your life by moving toward him...at least a little. Are you spending too much? Maybe it's time to slow down. Do you give up too soon? Dig in and refuse to quit. Is your work often careless, late or incomplete? Next time resolve to work up a sweat and get the job done. Let the Knight of Pentacles introduce you to his world of care and persistence.

Physical description - dark haired young person, dark eyes. Personality traits - takes action to make positive change. Committed to security. Hard working and responsible. Very serviceable person. Conscientious, yet dull. The Builder Of New Worlds. Conventional, leaves nothing to chance, accepts responsibility easily. Trustworthy and steadfast.

**Keywords:** Efficiency, potentiality, cautious, thorough, realistic, hardworking

# QUEEN OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The Queen of Pentacles depicts a solitary woman, much like the one appearing in the Nine of Pentacles. However, the Queen represents fruitfulness and satisfaction to a greater degree than that expressed in the nine. Here we have the Queen of sensual enjoyment, an earth mother similar to the Empress of the Major Arcana. She sits on a throne decorated with carvings of fruit trees, goats, angels, and other symbols of material success and sensual pleasure. The tree above her and the ground beneath her feet are rich with flowers and ripe plants of all sorts and she holds in her hand a single golden pentacle, which represents her material richness. At the very lower right-hand corner of the card a rabbit, the symbol of reproduction and fertility, darts out from behind some bushes.

## Meanings

The Queen of pentacles represents prosperity and security. The security can be either financial or physical. There will be generosity demonstrated and you will find freedom associated with this security. Want to establish yourself TO yourself, to find your 'center' or place where you belong, and for words (prophecies) or ideas to come to light. Keep following your star and you will get your wish. You may have to wait but what you want WILL come.

Good Fortune. You need to protect your good fortune and that of those you care about. Parties that provide you with social connections can greatly benefit you. Patronize the arts and enjoy your riches as best as you can. It will pay off. The personality of the Queen of Pentacles combines the positive earth energy of the Pentacles suit with the inward focus of a Queen. Here's what she is like: If you were to visit the Queen of Pentacles, the first thing she would say is, "Come in, come in. It's great to see you. Have a bowl of soup!" No one is more welcoming and nurturing than she. Her greatest pleasure is to care for others - making sure they are happy and secure. Her home is always overflowing with children, pets, plants and footloose friends. She is warm and generous to all. In day-to-day matters, she is sensible and practical. She doesn't have a lot of time for elaborate plans and other craziness. If something needs doing, she just takes care of it without a lot of fuss and bother. If necessary, she makes do with little and always comes through in a pinch. There is a down-to-earth, matter-of-factness about her. She is always loyal and steadfast. Because she is trusting by nature, others trust her completely. When you are hurting or in need, the Queen of Pentacles will calm your fears and share your troubles. This card suggests that this week you will be bringing about security and material success in your life. You may be establishing yourself in the home or in your job, consolidating on what you have already achieved. You may even enjoy a weekend full of homely cooking, preparing stocks and soups for evening meals. There is also a sense of nurturing and mentoring with the Queen of Pentacles, suggesting that you

may be transferring your material skills to others so that they can enjoy what you enjoy.

With Queens, the emphasis is on your inner state. The Queen of Pentacles is not a real, many-sided person, but she does express an ideal of a certain type. In readings, she asks you to think and feel as she does. For example: Are you feeling warm and caring toward others? Are you being sensible? Have you been true to your word? Do you feel generous? Can you be counted on when times are tough? This Queen can also represent a man or woman who is like her, or an atmosphere of warmth, trust and security. In a reading, she tells you that her special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this Queen in whatever form she appears in your life.

The Queen of Pentacles expresses practical energy. She is the original Earth Mother. She's the one with the rows of home-canned goods on the shelf in the root cellar. She is able to work a full-time job, take care of the children, keep the house clean, and still have time to read the financial section of the Wall Street Journal. She probably has a little nest egg tucked away in a few bank accounts that no one knows about. Her style of mothering is practical. The punishment always fits the crime. Color on the wall? Here, take this wash cloth and clean it up. All done? Good. It's forgotten. You will be responsible for your own actions, and she will make sure of it.

Physical description - dark haired woman. Large, strong constitution, cheerful. The ultimate mother. Personality traits - she is secure, wealthy, enjoys luxury, and abundance. Generous and sincere, but lacking sparkle. Matronly. Good head for business. Sometimes moody, generally very caring.

Pragmatic, sensuous, generous, abundance, practical, astute businesswoman, secretive, financially adept, good mother, nurturer, reserved, wealth, protective of her territory, endurance, stability, spinning and weaving, full of potential, power of prophecy, second sight, common sense, deviation, ancient tradition of earth magic, physically fit, strength, hard working, pleasures of the body, caring for and pampering the body, enjoyment of luxury, dignity, grace, prosperity, steadfast, good organizer, prosperity, harmony, regality, devoted, affectionate, warm hearted, management skills, enjoying the fruits of labor, comfort, fertility, parenthood, love of all living creatures. Community life, takes responsibility willingly, love of nature, happy giving material help in demanding situations, shrewdness, ownership, steady employment, steady progress, evolution, voluptuous woman, material goods, all the good things in life, benefactress, emotional maturity, provider, philanthropist, display of wealth, practical wisdom, creativity, crafts, Great Mother, actions speak louder than words, confidence, down to earth, loves fresh flowers and good food, both feet on the ground, nurturer, a team player, family woman, tactile, indulgences, gifts, forgiving, firm foundation, sensible, environmentalist, bestower of life and bounty, unconditional love.

**Keywords:** Practicality, security, nurturing, resourceful, big hearted, trustworthy

# KING OF PENTACLES

---



## Description

The King of Pentacles is the card of worldly success, ultimate fulfillment, material satisfaction, and high ambition. He sits upon a throne decorated with carvings of bulls and vines and his robe is covered with embroidered grapevines rich with fruit. At his feet and all around him are vines, flowers, and plants of all sorts, representing the highest attainment of material success. In his right hand he holds the scepter of his power and in his left he holds a golden coin, symbolic of his material influence. Behind him is his castle, the symbol of all he has built through his efforts and determination.

## Meanings

This card is the representation of the final fulfillment of a creative task, business venture, or investment. Here we see a King who has reached the pinnacle of his financial power and influence and is able to rest assured of his continued prosperity. He is no longer required to struggle to achieve what he desires, like the page and the knight, and is able to accomplish anything he wants because he has already proven himself.

A loyal and trustworthy man may be too methodical to gain complete success. In other cases, it is the symbol for wealth. The wealth may come in the form of associates, money or knowledge. As a talisman, it is symbolic of luck. Want to make money, be more successful and/or to unite or re-unite with someone. The standstill will be overcome, and/or a reunion is at hand.

The King of Pentacles is the card of worldly success, ultimate fulfillment, material satisfaction, and high ambition. He sits upon a throne decorated with carvings of bulls and vines and his robe is covered with embroidered grapevines rich with fruit. At his feet and all around him are vines, flowers, and plants of all sorts, representing the highest attainment of material success. In his right hand he holds the scepter of his power and in his left he holds a golden coin, symbolic of his material influence. Behind him is his castle, the symbol of all he has built through his efforts and determination.

The King of Pentacles represents someone who is stable with a solid foundation. He is reliable, loyal, committed, but also authoritative, justified, and sometimes quite black and white. He may be a little boring at times, but at least you know you can rely on him to get results. He also provides solid financial backing and could be a good person to know when in need of extra money or sponsorship.

This card suggests that you may encounter a person who represents the qualities of the King of Pentacles or you may be encouraged yourself to adopt his approach. This is also the perfect time to consolidate your financial and life plans for the future.

Physical description - dark haired man. Manager, financier, crafts person, businessman, farmer. Usually married. Mathematical gifts and attainments of this kind, yet normal intellectual aptitude. A devoted friend. Has considerable responsibility. Responsible and trustworthy. Slow to anger, cares deeply for family. Not very demonstrative, has quiet energy and purpose. Makes a vigorous opponent. Practical realist, considerable wealth, shrewd, yet unpretentious despite wealth.

Pragmatism. You need to be pragmatic and play the political game well. Interact comfortably with everyone, no matter what his or her status. Get down to basics. Learn to be natural by watching the way of animals. Working with your hands benefits you. The personality of the King of Pentacles is a combination of the positive earth energy of the Pentacles suit and the active, outward focus of a King. Here's what he is like: The King of Pentacles might as well be called King Midas as he turns everything he touches to gold (riches of all kinds). He finds opportunity everywhere and succeeds at whatever he sets his mind to. He is enterprising and adept. Whatever the task, he handles it competently, drawing on his wide range of skills and practical knowledge. He's a Jack-of-all-Trades - and master of all as well. He is always dependable and responsible. Others rely on him completely because he never fails them. He gives generously of his time and resources because he knows that by giving more, you receive more. He encourages others in their accomplishments and lends his support whenever it is needed. He has a steady, even temperament that adds an element of stability to any situation. When he has set a goal for himself, he pursues it with firm resolve until he's successful.

With Kings, the emphasis is on behavior. The King of Pentacles is not a real, many-sided person, but he does express an ideal of a certain type. In readings, he asks you to take the kinds of actions he might take. For example: keeping a commitment, fixing something that's broken, making money, or sponsoring a new enterprise. This King can also represent a man or woman who is acting as he does, or an atmosphere of steady, reliable competence. In a reading, he tells you that his special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this King in whatever form he appears in your life.

Abundance, security, ambition, power, stability, fathering, gentleness, financially stable, finds the right path, good at math, discipline, trustworthy, control, husbandry of land and animals, reliable, grounded, takes care of his body, acclaim, status, health, inner strength, thoroughness, sensual, wise man, understands earth ways, conservationist, environmentalist, contentment, generosity, upholds folk tradition, calm, protector of the young, pleasure, harmony, nature lover, fertile, masterful, successful, earned through hard work, secure income, attuned to the seasons, integrity, good provider, practitioner of ancient arts, sound investments.

Patient, material goods and properties, concerned with real estate, ownership, prosperity, hood harvest, wealthy, steadfast, confident, balanced, well established leader, persistence, stern, rocklike, hard worker, tenacity, diligence, an authority, business, practical, earth's bounty, loyal, uses common sense, conscientious, archetypal ancestral wisdom, slow but steady, can be counted on, a man for all seasons, farmer, methodical, primal, custom, responsible, head of the family, patriarch, tribal leader, concerned with arts and crafts, works with the hands, generous, worldly.

The King of Pentacles is seated in the midst of his many possessions. To this King, it's not who you are or what you think or do that counts - it's what you own. While he is an extremely hard worker, conscientious and reliable, and a great financier, this man has little in the way of imagination. He only believes in what he can see, touch, hear, taste or smell - anything else is highly suspect as far as he is concerned. He is a good provider, and an excellent husband and father, so long as his authority is not disputed. While basically good-natured, he wants to be King of his own castle and expects to be treated as such. He has high expectations of family members and may have trouble relating to his children if they do not think and act as he does. This is the sort of man who will automatically assume his children will one day take over the family business - that they may have other ideas will simply not occur to him.

When this King shows up in your reading, look at your life. What are you feeling 'stuck in a rut' about? Are you feeling like the Alchemist, or do you feel a need to transform some part of your life into gold? Is this another person, or do you think it's an aspect of yourself? Be careful not to get stuck in the mud. Having your feet on the ground is a good thing, but everybody needs to lighten up once in awhile and stick their heads in the clouds, even if it's just for a breath of fresh air.

**Keywords:** Security, influence, enterprising, adept, reliable, supporting, steady

### **Reversed**

Grasping, dull witted, ignorant of art and beauty, bumpkin, dominating, materialistic, greedy, poor business sense, a loser, preoccupied with money, he who dies with the most toys wins, fraud, dishonest, rude, dogmatic, stupid, impractical, crude, workaholic, end justifies the means, every man has his price, stubborn, dogged, pornographic.

This is a man who will do anything for money. He is impressed by other people's status and social position, and may be a snob to others while trying to carry the favor of those he considers above him. Reversed this can be either a workaholic or an extremely lazy man who expects others to look after him financially. He may care only for his possessions, and uses other people to gain them. There is also a possibility of familial abuse, or he may be someone who marries for money, leaving the person only when he has gone through all of their resources.

# MINOR ARCANA—SUIT OF SWORDS

---

Swords represent the east or north, eagle, sylph, brown hair, brown eyes. They have to do with action, physical, working stages, change, force, movement, oppression, ambition, courage, trouble, and strife. They deal with the mental level of consciousness, thinking and intellectual. Swords mirror the quality of mind present in your thoughts, attitudes, and beliefs.

The suit of swords corresponds symbolically to the alchemy element of air (Aquarius, Libra, Gemini), the most ethereal element of the four. In this sense the swords represent the mind, the intellect, and rationality. In addition, the swords represent power and thus their two-edged appearance; intellect and power can be used for either good or ill and must be balanced by spirit and feeling.

Many of the cards in this suit are fighting or in states of misfortune. Swords represent action, both constructive and destructive. They correspond to the suit of spades in a deck of playing cards. Sometimes this suit can also mean hatred, battle, and enemies. This is the suit of the warrior. Of all the suits, this one is considered to be the most powerful and dangerous. One can sense this by reading the above attributes of the card. Swords equals worldly power and sometimes violence.

Should the incidence of Swords be high in a reading, you may be quite correct to assume that the Seeker has many decisions or a decision has to be made. Also, there could be many arguments or even violence in his life at present. Don't be scared if a lot of swords appear in a reading. While swords represents a lot of negative aspects in a reading, swords serve as a warning to be careful and watch where you are going and to whom you deal with. That way we can use swords to our advantage and change things for the better.

The appearance of Sword cards is indicative of Winter or Spring, and months (as far as "time-telling" goes) in tarot reading.

Ace	Raw power, victory, imaginative, anxiety, perceived threat, anxious thoughts, mental force, definition, courage, justice, break-through	Eight	Isolation, restriction, no choice, stifled, immobilized by fear of consequences, stuck, imprisonment, interference, danger
Two	Karmic balance, stalemate, blocked emotions, tenseness, tense balance, impending conflict, anticipation, truce, doubt, path of discernment	Nine	Depression, nightmares, worry, hopelessness, between a rock and a hard place, concern, intense anxiety, despair, misfortune, stress
Three	Painful separation, heartbreak, conflict initiated, tension and stress, integrity, sorrow, suffering, without fear	Ten	Darkest just before dawn, desolation, catastrophe, defeat, foreboding about the future, disillusionment, extreme disappointment, transformation, crisis, unlucky, disaster, backstabbed
Four	Meditation, recuperation, reflection, withdrawal, contemplation, regrouping, retreat, peace, truce, prophetic powers	Page	Vigilance
Five	Blocked path, selfish, self-interest, humiliation, facing one's limits, cheat to win, salvage, betrayal, defeat, loss, passive endurance	Knight	A warning
Six	Passage, pulling up stakes, insight, understanding, easing of stress, bridge over troubled waters, determination, assistance, journey, transition, as within, so without	Queen	Mental chaos, intellectual manipulations
Seven	Trust issue, sneaky, being evasive, guile, use of tact, shrewdness, cunning, diplomacy, stealth, theft, mistrust, futility, dishonesty, betrayal	King	Mental strength and power

# Ace of Swords

---



## Description

The barren, mountainous landscape below the sword reflects the often cold nature of intellect.

## Meanings

The start of conflict or battle, cut to the chase, daybreak, new idea, seeing the light, first perception of the conscious mind, change, inspiration, original thinking, creative vision, discovery, force of life, moment of birth, cutting edge, pristine knowledge, illumination, transformation, communication, precision, raw power of the mind, free from restraint, cut through ignorance, first step, open mind, constructive power, fate, intuition, illumination, origin, enlightenment, progress, courage, power, keen intellect, glimmer of understanding, force of will, clarity, integrity.

Strength, achievement, honest and ethics, judgment, self determination, championing causes, breakthrough, entrance of the knight on a white horse, release, new freedom, lifting of restraint, a beginning, breath of life, vitality, universal conscious, expansiveness, mind over matter, success, conquest, determination, triumph, determined, leadership, clear purpose, logic, reason, law, good judgment, decisiveness, center of attention, charisma, sexual vigor, fiery, cut away what's not needed , identify long term goals, dispelling illusions, lighting the dark places.

The Ace of Swords has the power of the King of Swords. The determination of the King is thus transferred. All that is endeavored will meet with success. Someone is going to express an interest in the work that you do, or have done...they could also express an interest in YOU. Conditions around the home front will be very tense and communication taut because everyone will be under some kind of pressure...so much so, that you will want to pack your bags and never return.

Of course, the Aces always suggest an opportunity or new potential of something. There will always be the chance for a new beginning or fresh start when an Ace is drawn. It is your breath of fresh air! The Swords relates to the intellect, mind, and clarity.

These two factors combined bring together a card that represents a time where you can cut through whatever may be clouding you right now and take a fresh approach. In the past, your situation may have seemed somewhat hazy - finally you will be able to cut through to clarity. There is a breakthrough of sorts and everything will finally make sense!

Additionally, the Ace of Swords can signify the birth of a new idea or a new line of action. It gives you the strength to start a new path in life confidently. If everything has been muddled and confused (as it certainly has with me), you can feel relieved to know that it will soon turn crystal clear. There is a certain victory over one's uncertainty and mental strife, with great strength and personal insight. And a new vitality and personal freedom has burst its way through.

The Ace of Swords is often surgery or an injection, or the need to see a specialist. Clear thinking, clear the air, start at ground zero...that sort of thing. Think for yourself.

The Aces of all suits typically represent new beginnings or the inspiration of a new idea or feeling. The Ace of Swords augurs a new understanding of some issue that has been of concern, or the dawning of a new world view in the broader sense. This card indicates the eruption of a new point of view, the inspiration of discovery or intellectual accomplishment. If you encounter this card in a reading, there is an indication that your intellectual life is either receiving too much or too little attention. Though there is great value in the inspiration and power of the mind, intellect must be tempered by compassion and spirit for its true value to be manifested. The two-edged sword cuts deeply in either direction, and a fine line must be walked to achieve the balance necessary for a healthy life. The Ace of Swords is a card of great power and is thus a sign that temperance may be necessary.

In readings, the Ace of Swords shows that a seed of clear understanding has been planted in your life although you may not yet recognize it. When the seed sprouts, it could take almost any form. Inside, it might be a compelling idea, desire for the truth, call to justice, or a need to be honest. Outside, it could be an offer, gift, opportunity, encounter or synchronistic event. Sometimes this Ace stands for a challenge that will test you in some way. Life never goes smoothly for long. Sooner or later a hurdle shows up, and the Ace of Swords can tell you when one is coming. This card is also a reminder to you to face your challenge, whatever it is, with courage, honesty and a firm resolve. In every challenge, there is opportunity. When you see the Ace of Swords, examine your life to see how its clean, sharp energy could work for you. Think about your problem objectively. Look for situations that are unjust or confusing and resolve to set them right. Above all else, commit to being honest and ethical. This card tells you that you do have the inner resources to overcome all obstacles and find the truth of your situation. That is the promise of the Ace of Swords.

Triumph. You need to identify the long-term goals and major principles that will enable you to make your life a statement of your unique personality. Open up a channel to sacred wisdom. Triumph over adversity and ignorance.

Mind clear, mental power, clarity, great strength and powerful insight, victory, sense of personal freedom. A powerful relationship which could be good or bad for Querent. Force. Things are changing for the good. With courage and intellect, nothing can stand in your way. Success from "nowhere".

The beginning of a conquest or victory. The birth of a child who could be a valiant leader. The ability to love and hate.

**Keywords:** Raw power, victory, imaginative, anxiety, perceived threat, anxious thoughts, mental force, definition, courage, justice, break-through

### **Reversed**

Willfulness, bully, pushy, powerlessness, helpless, hopeless, victimized, threatened, insurmountable problems, ignorance, confused, mental constraint, blocked, prejudice, tyranny, deliberate lie, verbal outburst, embarrassment, self destruction, disaster, obstacle, rejection.

Extreme feelings regarding current situation and others surrounding you. Beware of trying to use too much power to gain an end.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Begin a new project with this prayer. "Angel of the realm of Air. Your blazing swords sweeps aside my enemies. And your truth drives away the shadows of doubt. Help me to be brave and to triumph today and tomorrow."

# TWO OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Two of Swords depicts a young, blindfolded woman who holds a long sword in each hand. She is sitting before a sea filled with rocks and crags which are obstacles to clear passage for ships.

In the Rider Tarot, the two shows a woman in a grey gown sitting on a grey bench in front of an ocean beach with rocks in the water. She is blindfolded and holds two crossed swords, point upwards. The moon in the sky is waxing.

The woman is blindfolded, showing that she is confused about her situation. She cannot see the problem or the solution clearly. The swords are perfectly balanced, showing a balanced and stable mind. The water signifies emotions, and the rocks show tension. One of the divinatory meanings of this card is tension in a relationship, needing a cool head to solve the problem. A need to look at both sides of the situation. The waxing moon shows a new beginning arising out of the solutions found for this problem. The preponderance of grey shows a need to be neutral, and to look at both sides of the situation. The balanced crossed swords signify the same thing. Crossed swords, in Native symbology, is a symbol of truce. A truce needs to be called, and the problem needs to be resolved using logic (the suit of swords deals with logic and the use of the intellect). Both sides of the situation need to be addressed.

## Meanings

This is a card of choice, of the difficulty of indecision. The woman in this card is intentionally blinding herself in avoidance of a very difficult choice which must be made. Her avoidance brings her what appears to be a certain peace of mind, for she is very calm and seems somewhat relaxed despite the difficulty of her situation. Occasionally when we are face with difficult choices we attempt to hide from them and pretend to ourselves and others that if we ignore them long enough they will go away of their own accord. However, the decision will not leave us simply by our willing it to depart; the attempt to play at ignorance is not bliss. Our conscience will eventually force us into facing our refusal to deal directly with the situation.

If you encounter the Two of Swords in a reading, there is the general indication that you are faced with a decision and that perhaps you are in a state of denial about the importance of your choice. Life's decisions are frequently quite difficult and raise the possibility of painful consequences, yet not to decide at all is a decision in itself. We must "take the bull by the horns" and make our decisions with our best intentions,

fully aware of the possible consequences. The avoidance will ultimately only lead to a greater conflict in the end.

Balance. You need to take a break from your usual way of thinking, seeing and doing to consider alternative ideas and viewpoints. Rest and relaxation are important now. Be diplomatic. Compromise or let things stand as they are.

On the two of Swords, we see a young woman who has put a barrier of swords across her heart. Her rigid posture tells us of her struggle to keep her feelings under control. Sometimes we are fending off any approach from the outside. "Nothing comes in, and nothing goes out." The Two of Swords is about the barriers we put up between ourselves and others and those we create within ourselves. Internally, we block off emotions and refuse to feel them. We avoid looking at the truth and pretend that everything's OK. We think one way, but feel another. In countless ways, we divide off parts of ourselves and try to maintain them even when we know they need to be reconciled. Outwardly, we have an armistice of sorts. The irresolute, undecided situation is a result of the power-struggle being at a par. What we need today is a reconciliation, both internally and externally. Accept the truth about yourself or the situation. What are you really feeling? Are you resisting tender feelings because you might be hurt? Are you furious even though you're smiling? What are you refusing to look at?

Notice the blindfold on this woman. She can't look at the truth or even acknowledge that there is trouble. The most common barrier is a closed heart. When we cut ourselves off emotionally, we sever the connection that allows our love to flow outward. Sometimes this action is necessary, but it always comes at a great price. Every time we close off our heart, we find it more difficult to open again. Another barrier between people is a deadlocked situation. When two parties are set in their positions - cut off from each other - there is a stalemate. To break it, the "opponents" must come out from behind their swords and listen to each other. The lesson of the Two of Swords is that barriers are not the answer. We must stay open if we are to find peace and wholeness. Well-balanced judgment and action is called for.

The Two of Swords represents the contest which is in stalemate. There will be no loser or winner. The situation may represent the coming to terms with situations and compromises being made. In any case, the peace is once again achieved. Want to move ahead without restriction, and want a lover or romance. Expect a surprise in your business and personal affairs. The past is on its way out and a new element is about to emerge that will make the old way obsolete.

There is a need for well balanced emotions. A stalemate in one's affairs. Temporary truce in family quarrel. The querent is seeking direction and must be impartial.

An alliance, a favorable friendship/mutual interest, suspending judgment, making peace, a choice made, a good time to resolve any outstanding differences. An end to pain (physically and emotionally), end to quarrels. Balance. Friendship during

adversity. A decision has to be made logically. A balance between equally matched opponents. A duel. Blocked emotions. Tension. Holding in emotions. Defensiveness.

**Keywords:** Karmic balance, stalemate, blocked emotions, tenseness, tense balance, impending conflict, anticipation, truce, doubt, path of discernment

### **Reversed**

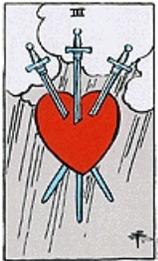
Release, movement in ones affairs. But in wrong direction. Lies, treachery, and dishonor are evident.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Repeat these phrases often as necessary when you lack direction or feel that you have suffered an injustice. " I have faith the balance will be restored and my answer will come when I am ready. I am at peace with myself. There is no need to struggle now. Justice will be done in its own time."

# THREE OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Three of Swords is a very simply illustrated card with a very difficult message. A heart, suspended in the air, is entirely pierced by Three swords. The sky is heavily clouded and rain pours down violently.

## Meanings

Absence. Sorrow. Disappointment. Strife. Removal. Dispersion. Diversion. Opposition. Separation. Delay. Betrayal. Abandonment. Rejection. A reversal of fortune.

You need to get in touch with pain and sorrow. Denying that they exist leads to loss, hostility and disease. Though life seems meaningless, recovery can occur. It takes faith, self-love, forgiveness and time. Count your blessings.

You open the door to find your partner in the arms of someone else. You overhear your best-friend laughing at you behind your back. You find out your business partner has been cheating you for years. All of a sudden your world is turned upside-down. You're stunned, disbelieving and finally heartbroken. The image on the Three of Swords clearly describes this sudden pain. You literally feel as if someone has taken a sharp object and jabbed it through your heart. Even something as minor as a snippy remark can feel this way. Notice how this contains just a heart and Three swords. When your heart is breaking, you feel as if that is all you are - an open wound.

In readings, the Three of Swords often represents the nasty little curve balls that life can throw sometimes. These hurts are painful because they hit you when you least expect them. If you have drawn this card, you may know what it refers to, but, if not, the Three of Swords is a valuable warning. It is likely there is something amiss in your life that you are unaware of or unwilling to acknowledge. Curve balls hit us when we're looking the other way. Examine your situation carefully. Talk to the people in your life. Don't take anything for granted. Listen to your inner voice; it will help you locate the problem.

It is also possible that you are contemplating hurting someone else. With this card it is important to remember that each of us is capable of cruelty. We're all human, and we all make mistakes, sometimes serious ones. In the end, all we can do is trust in the goodness of life and try to live up to that ideal. When you slip, forgive yourself, and try to forgive others in turn, but, even better, head off trouble before it arrives.

This card practically speaks for itself; it is a card of loss and difficulty, of sacrifice and broken relationships. It follows upon the difficult decision required in the Two of Swords, where we are avoiding the necessity of making a tough choice. In the Three of Swords, the choice has been made, and we are now experiencing the consequences of our action. Often our choices involve choosing one good over another, or one evil over another, and thus when we've finally made our decision we are still left with the pain of losing the option we have not chosen. Frequently, however, the pain of losing something we once valued (such as a "comfortable" relationship in which we are no longer growing) is necessary in order to prepare us for a more fulfilling experience in the future.

The Three of Swords indicates that the situation may become mournful due to absence or removal of something that is valued. The coming period will be full of opposition and delays. You want your lover to come back; or you have run out of hope or stamina and need to see results before you can get out of the doldrums or start some thing new. Abortive attempts or delays are in your favor. New ideas or actions will replace old ones, and something better will be established that could not have happened otherwise.

The Three of Swords is a painful card, it gives that "twang" in your heart: loss, sorrow, mourning that loss. You know something painful has happened or surfaced from the past and that it needs to be cleansed. This needs being taken care of before you can go on. It is no use starting on new projects.

Whilst mourning your loss or feeling your loss, you can release yourself. It often indicates a lot of tears, which are all part of the cleansing process. Tears are purification. There is no other way than move through it, then you can let go. In this way it is in a odd way a "fruitful" card as it allows you to move on.

It may be that the emotions are bigger or stronger than the actual fact/cause itself. It is the coming to terms with it that takes precedence. It also shows the person seeing nothing else in their life besides this loss.

Sorrow, jealousy (unstable ground from beginning) reshape negative thinking. Disruptions. Heartache, ending of a relationship. Possibly a Three-way relationship where someone gets hurt. Acceptance of loss.

**Keywords:** Painful separation, heartbreak, conflict initiated, tension and stress, integrity, sorrow, suffering, without fear

## **Reversed**

Someone not willing to face the loss, and thus prolonging the pain. Denial of what is happening, so they need to turn the card around and deal with it.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Lie down on your back. Close your eyes and relax see yourself at a time when you were successful joyful and content. Include as much detail as possible in this meditative state. If thoughts of blame or pain intrude. notice them and let them go. Remember that sorrow preceded many of the happy times and that joy can and will enter your life again. Believe that healing has already taken place. Repeat this affirmation: "The past is over. I am healed. I love myself more than ever."

# FOUR OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Four of Swords depicts the effigy of a knight lying upon a tomb. His hands are clasped in the position of prayer and the tomb is clearly inside a church. The stained glass behind the statue depicts a woman and child together, and Three swords hang from the wall behind the tomb in addition to the one affixed to the side of the bier.

## Meanings

Seclusion. You need seclusion to deal properly with your situation. Retreat from pain, conflict and distractions, and rid yourself of stress and anxiety. Ground and re-charge yourself. Look inward for a real change. Meditate daily. You can!

This card, contrary to what might be its initial indication, is not a card of death. Rather, it is a card of solitude and the need to experience time apart from others to gather one's thoughts and feelings. Following upon the painful image of the Three of Swords, the Four of Swords indicates our need to spend time alone to reevaluate our lives and situations. Solitude, although often difficult to bear, is necessary for us to be able to "recharge our batteries" and rejuvenate our spirits. Despite the fact that we often desire to get out into the world and interact with others to get our minds off our troubles, sometimes it is more beneficial to us to find a place apart and spend a little time by ourselves. This solitary experience always bears fruit in an experience of greater inner strength and confidence. If we are able to face ourselves directly and not run away from our difficulties we will ultimately become more alive and more aware of the good in our lives, and we will develop the inner strength necessary to cope more readily in the future.

The Swords cards all stand for trials of some kind, but the four suggests feelings of peace and stillness. Why is this card different? Because it represents the challenge to be quiet! Sometimes resting and doing nothing is the ultimate challenge. Activity can be a habit that is very difficult to break. There is always so much to do, and modern society beguiles us with its attractions and distractions. The result is we forget to stop and be still. In readings, the Four of Swords is often a sign that you need to slow down and get some rest. If you are recovering from an illness, allow yourself quiet time to heal. Even if you feel completely healthy, you are risking getting sick if you don't take a break.

The Four of Swords also represents taking the time to think things over without hurry. It is important to step back and gain perspective. This is especially true when you are facing an ordeal or big event. You need quiet preparation time to gather your strength and center your energy. Picture an Olympic diver on the high board.

He doesn't climb the ladder and then dash out. He stops, motionless as he readies himself for the burst of activity to come. This is the only way to bring the best to our endeavors. Sometimes the Four of Swords implies that you are or could be shifting focus from the external to the internal. When we are silent, we can more easily go within. The knight in the picture appears to be praying or meditating deeply. Actually, he appears to be dead! For those who are addicted to activity, rest and quiet can seem like death, but that is certainly not the case. Stillness holds its own rewards, but they must be recognized and sought.

The Four of Swords indicates a time when you can relax. Some actions may be abandoned during your retreat from the situation. The retreat maybe necessary to regroup your resources and conserve your energy. Your work environment will be very unpleasant due to tension you can cut with a knife. You will want to help or make amends with your family, but are at the end of your rope. This could also indicate a death if other cards or categories support it.

Getting away from the situation, or even escaping. Could be that by making it totally different, the artist is emphasizing that sometimes, in order to gain perspective on a situation, we need to get into a completely different "place" mentally.

This card represents the negotiating mind, the conflict/resolution mind, or the meditating mind. In any kind of negotiation, one must be open to staying in balance and non-positional. The truce-making process is a four fold process that's experienced on all four levels of consciousness, mental, emotional, spiritual, and physical. Truce is an opportunity to move through conflictual issues. In order for conflict resolution to be successful, there are four peaceful principles that come from native tradition which is referred to as the four-fold way. In order for truce to be truly experienced, one must show up, pay attention, tell the truth, and not be attached to the outcome. The results of this is renewal and regeneration. This usually means that in the next four weeks, or next four months, there will be an opportunity for truce making or conflict resolution or negotiation of important issues or with important people in your life.

Time for resting and retreat. There will soon be a change back to the active life. Solitude and quiet. Need to plan and think.

Rest, recovery, working on a problem. Renewal through truce. Hospitals and people who work in hospitals. End to conflict. Recuperation. A need to retreat from troubles. A peaceful interlude. Preparation. Withdrawal, even for the purpose of recovery, can shut a person off from the world, creating a kind of spell only outside energy can break.

**Keywords:** Meditation, recuperation, reflection, withdrawal, contemplation, regrouping, retreat, peace, truce, prophetic powers

## **Reversed**

Renewed activity. Caution to use discretion in all one's dealings. May indicate social unrest, perhaps a short illness. or temporary financial problems. minor misfortunes may occur.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Do this for at least four minutes one for each swords. Sit quietly in a relaxed manner making sure that your spine is straight. Take several deep breaths in through your nose and out through your mouth. Relaxing more and more as you do so. Continue to sit breathing in and out. Naturally being only aware of your breath without thoughts or desires. You will find yourself being calm and focused. This is the only result you need expect from this practice.

# FIVE OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The primary figure in this card is a young man with a look of contempt on his face as he stares at his conquered enemies. He possesses five swords, most of which he has obviously taken from the other characters in the card. The other two figures walk away from him slowly, with an obvious sense of sadness and loss.

## Meanings

Failure, defeat, degradation. or conquest by unfair means.  
Cowardliness, cruelty, malice, empty victory. Tragic situation mourning.

The Five of Swords represents conquest. If you have been aggressive in your struggles, perhaps you will soon accomplish your objectives. If you have been passive, however, your interests may be the ones which give in to the wishes of the opposing force. You will feel that there are more obstacles ahead, and won't want to face the ordeal you know you must if you are to have what you want or the way you want it. You're in for a struggle and there is more work or problems ahead than you're aware of now.

The Five of Swords suggests that you may be trying to pick up the pieces or continue fighting when the battle is already over. You might find it difficult to accept that you have lost, but you keep on fighting. Additionally, you may be desperately trying to clutch at straws to keep a case going or to try and win in the situation. But alas, you have lost and it is time to start rethinking the circumstances and start afresh.

This card reminds me of someone who has broken up with their partner. The partner is long gone and over the relationship, but the other is left standing there saying "I'm sure he'll come back. Won't he?" They refuse to accept that their partner is really gone, even if underneath they know. This is the one last desperate cry of hope before they give up.

So ask yourself in the following week, "What is it that I am clutching on to? Is the battle already over? Have I really won, or have I lost?" It is time to accept the changes and move on.

Things will not go as well as they should, and you will have conflicts or clashes of will with others; or people in business will infuriate you. A relative will do a favor for you

or give you something you want. Or, if there is a question concerning a medical test, the outcome will be favorable.

The Five of Swords is a card representing ambition in the negative sense. Too much ambition without regard to the consequences to oneself or others results ultimately in a situation of loss for everyone. You, the seeker coming to the Tarot for understanding, may be represented either by the callous winner or the dejected losers. In any case a negative connotation is encountered. If your focus is solely on winning your goals at any cost, you will eventually discover to your own dismay that the price of winning may not have been worth the reward.

The Five of Swords is about self-interest. We are told to be self-sacrificing, yet we resist. How can we ignore our own concerns and still survive? This dilemma comes from our definition of self. If we view our self as our personality/body, our interests become those that relate to that self. Do I have enough to eat? Am I happy? Do I have all I want? We may expand our concern to those we love, but, then, how can we stop with them? We are connected to everyone in the long run. In truth, our self is the world. What we do to that world, we do to ourselves. This understanding is so basic, but so infuriatingly easy to forget day-to-day.

In readings, the Five of Swords can mean that you or someone else is forgetting this larger view of self. You are defining your interests too narrowly. If you try to get ahead in isolation, your actions will come back to haunt you later, one way or the other. Sometimes this card implies a need to put your own interests first. If you are being abused or taken advantage of, you must get free. If you are worn out by demands, take care of yourself. If it is your turn, step forward and claim your due. Just be aware that if you hurt others in the process, your victory will not feel complete.

The Five of Swords also represents hostility - from a crossword to warfare. When the cords that bind us are broken, we experience discord. This card can signify dishonors that are fairly open. Cheats, lies, tricks, deceits, even crimes. You may be on the receiving end, or be the perpetrator. Either way, hold to a larger view of who you are. Find the solution that is best for everyone, including yourself.

This card shows a gloating and vindictive enemy taking the swords used in battle as the spoils of his victory. It often relates to a betrayal or sneak attack by someone the client trusts and does not suspect to be his enemy. It can refer to an unfaithful lover or a jealous person who sabotages the client behind his back. This card can also relate to vicious gossip and slander.

When next to cards relating to the past such as the Five of Cups or the Six of Cups, it can mean the client still resents some slight he needs to forgive.

Since this can be a card of treachery, examine the court cards in the spread carefully for a clue as to who is working against him. Warn the client that he must be very careful whom he trusts in the near future because his reputation could be hurt by

gossip. Tell him that the offending person may be someone he trusts and would not consider a jealous enemy. This could even refer to a past enemy who resurfaces. Advise the client to prepare himself, so that he can minimize the resentment such an attack might provoke.

Defeat. You need to learn about surrender and defeat. The time of defeat is the best time to sow the seeds of future successes. You may have gotten what you wanted but it did not satisfy you. Be careful what you wish for.

Smug and self-assured, the Five of Swords likes to stand out in a crowd. He probably is a very sharp dresser - at least when he thinks anyone might be looking. His hair may not stay as neat as his clothes, though, getting a little ruffled as the day wears on.

**Keywords:** Blocked path, selfish, self-interest, humiliation, facing one's limits, cheat to win, salvage, betrayal, defeat, loss, passive endurance

### **Reversed**

Still a chance of loss or defeat but to a lesser degree. Beware of pride. An enemy will be overcome but will still come out a winner.

The client will be cleared and vindicated of any misunderstanding or gossip. The enemy will be revealed as a vicious troublemaker and no harm will come to the client. This can also refer to the client forgiving past wrongs.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Take a long deep breath. Consciously exhale, thinking: "The wheel of life turns and turns. In this time of defeat I release my attachment to victory and plant the seeds of my future success." Repeat this five times for five swords. As your body releases tension and resistance realize that you are making room in your life for new experiences and victories.

# SIX OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Six of Swords appears to project a somewhat sad, melancholy feeling. However, there are both positive and negative aspects to this card, like any other card in the Tarot deck. The card depicts a woman and a young child being ferried across a body of water toward a land just in the distance. Is the ferryman the woman's husband or simply a hired hand? In any case, the woman's head is covered, indicating sadness or loss as she moves away from something in her past. The water to the right of the boat is turbulent, but the water to the left and near the land to which they are journeying is calm and steady. Although there is an indication of change or loss in this card, and therefore a sense of "moving away" from something, there is also a sense of "moving toward" a new life. The waters in the distance are calm, and we are moving away from turmoil and conflict toward peace and tranquility.

At one point in *The Pilgrim's Progress*, the hero Christian (who is also on a Fool's Journey) becomes mired in the Slough of Despond. He struggles for a time until drawn out by Help. Help tells him that "...many fears, and doubts, and discouraging apprehensions...settle in this place. And this is the reason of the badness of this ground." The Slough of Despond is a good name for the Six of Swords. In this bog, we feel a kind of malaise. We exist, but are not fully alive.

## Meanings

There are times when we are forced to let go of something to which we may have been attached, and the process of letting go is frequently quite difficult. However, the sadness of the "loss" will ultimately be replaced by greater clarity, the calmness of the water in the distance, which will bring about a new understanding and a new acceptance of the changes in our lives. Often when we experience what seems to be sadness or loss we are actually only experiencing the "birth pangs" of a brighter future and a more peaceful experience of life.

The Six of Swords represents the dull, listless state that can come over us from time to time. When we feel this way, we don't even want to get out of bed. In readings, the Six of Swords usually indicates a period of mild depression. Nothing is seriously wrong, but nothing is really right either. You're getting by, but not thriving. In the picture the woman in the boat is wrapped in a cloak. She is cut off from her surroundings and oblivious to her fellow travelers. Life can seem this way when we feel the blues.

The Six of Swords can also represent a more serious condition. After the first shock of a psychological blow, we can enter a state of numbness. In this aftermath time, we feel lost and disconnected. As in the picture, the flow of life carries us along, but we care not how or why. Some people see the Six of Swords as hopeful. The travelers in the boat are going somewhere. Perhaps their journey will take them to new, more uplifting place? By its very nature, the mood of the Six of Swords can sap your will and desire. When you feel yourself caught in a Slough of Despond, even if only a minor one, follow Christian's example. Seek the Help you need - and the way out - in what ever form it presents itself. Know also that this, too, will pass.

The Six of Swords may be a time of peace and relaxation after a long time of struggle. There could be a journey involved. It will be necessary to apply all your energy toward the situation to get to this point in time. Problems with relationships, partnerships or personal property and want them to be resolved. The first step in correcting a problem is to acknowledge the fact that you have veered off your course, or are moving in the wrong direction and that recognition is enough to stop the momentum from continuing.

Passage. You need to realize that you are now in a much better position in life. You endured a difficult transition and are now more able to deal with what may come. Change your beliefs about yourself. A trip will do you much good.

Journey, need for objectivity, moving away mentally or physically to view problems. Coming out of a difficult experience, cannot dwell on the past. "The load is light" - problems become more acceptable, easier to carry. Functioning in a difficult situation without attacking the problems. Travel. Movement away from danger. Travel in company. Being with others in same circumstances. Immediate problems to be solved. A positive direction to go in. Fleeing to safety.

**Keywords:** Passage, pulling up stakes, insight, understanding, easing of stress, bridge over troubled waters, determination, assistance, journey, transition, as within, so without

## **Reversed**

No immediate way out of present difficulties. A planned trip is postponed. You will stay where you are.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Visualize in your mind's eye a situation you would like to change. or move away from. Watch it change direction. Imagine that you have already achieved the new situation and empower your vision with this chant. "Think a new thought, dream a new dream. This new direction will wipe the slate clean."

# SEVEN OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Seven of Swords depicts a man escaping from a military camp with a bundle of five swords in his arms. Two other swords remain planted in the ground just behind him. His expression exhibits a sense of over-confidence and mocking, as though he felt absolutely sure of his success. In the distance a small group of soldiers can be seen to the left of the thief, one of them holds a sword upraised.

The Seven of Swords is tied to the Five of Swords because both cards involve separation from others. On the seven a man is tiptoeing away from society (the colorful pavilions). He's taken some swords and seems rather pleased with his successful heist. He gives the impression of having secret, solitary plans.

## Meanings

This card is a card of deception and betrayal. The thief is insolent in the confidence of his success, yet the soldiers in the distance may be well aware of his actions. In his overbearing self-assurance the thief may be caught simply because he was not careful enough. This card indicates the difficulty in life of trying to "get away with something." Often when we do something in secret, thinking we are safe and undiscovered, something goes awry and our secret is revealed to our embarrassment. The card therefore augurs caution and circumspection when attempting to use cunning to gain an advantage. There is no question that there are times in life when it is necessary to act shrewdly or do something in secret, yet it is these times when our conscience must be particularly active. In the long run, deception does not produce the reward we desired and may in fact cause much damage to our relationships and reputation.

If you encounter the Seven of Swords in a reading, it is an indication that caution and wisdom are necessary in the face of a temptation to achieve gain by dubious means.

This card sometimes represents the lone-wolf style - the desire to run lone and free. In films, the lone-wolf hero always acts totally on his own. He discovers, investigates and solves every problem using only his own wits and resources. He's successful because he ignores the fumbling efforts of ordinary people. At times you feel that you will be more effective and comfortable on your own. This approach is useful when you need to bypass an ineffectual group or assert your independence, but it can also be troubling. We cannot be happy and productive for long without some commitment to others. If you feel inclined to act alone, be sure this isolation is really working for you. Take a good look at what you're doing today, because it may show

you in what way a false sense of self-assurance, self-conceit, even high handedness might be detrimental to the relationship(s) you have.

The Seven of Swords is a new beginning. You will have confidence in yourself and your abilities. This will permit you to advance your interests without being afraid of failure.

You will want to get away from your work but it will keep pulling you back. You may struggle, argue or sometimes be at odds with your family; but deep down, you love them very much and will have their welfare at heart.

The Seven of Swords can also indicate a hidden dishonor - a choice you or another has made that does not do justice to the highest. We all make wrong choices that we want to hide. Some of these are minor, some serious. Your inner voice will tell you when this is happening. When you see the Seven of Swords, take a good look at what you're doing because hidden dishonors will eat away at your happiness and self-respect.

Sometimes the Seven of Swords means that you are running from something - commitment, responsibility, hard work, love. You may be procrastinating, letting problems slip because you don't want to deal with them. Sometimes we just have to face what has to be faced. The Seven of Swords lets you know when you might be making things worse by running away.

An unwise attempt to take what is not yours. Betrayal of confidence. Plan might fail. Fleeing from your wrongs.

Possibilities, still work to be done, you may feel on verge of defeat, correct any mistakes (past) and continue. Favorable outcomes still possible. Otherwise, cut losses, leave situation for new possibilities. Avoiding confrontation, sneaking around, preparation, collecting knowledge. An unreliable person involved. Self-reliance. Stealing the enemy's weapons. See other cards to assess whether this should be a job to be accomplished alone, or with aid of other people. Hiding ones plans or intentions. Dishonesty. Direction confrontation will not work. Be cunning. Sacrifice in order to succeed. Efforts may not be whole-hearted. Escaping undetected. An impulsive act, when a careful plan is required. taking the sting out of the opponent's tail. Debating whether or not interference is needed, from an outside source, or from yourself.

Opposition. You need to evaluate the opposition you are offering or encountering. Be logical, persistent and try not to resort to deceit and trickery. See if any of your troubles are self-created. Eliminate your most negative behavior patterns.

**Keywords:** Trust issue, sneaky, being evasive, guile, use of tact, shrewdness, cunning, diplomacy, stealth, theft, mistrust, futility, dishonesty, betrayal

## **Reversed**

The querent brings more to the situation than is required. A thief will return what was stolen from you. Possible wish fulfilled.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To release patterns of your behavior that are working against your greater good and highest joy, you must first accept the fact that these patterns in fact do exist. Then realize that as their creator, you can also destroy them. Identify them honestly and, without judgment or self-recrimination, write them down on a piece of paper. Each day for seven days study this paper. Make a plan to eliminate these patterns and chant these lines. "Blow wind blow. Blow a path for me. Make it clear and straight so the future I can see."

# EIGHT OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Eight of Swords is an image of a woman blindfolded and surrounded by eight swords stuck in the ground, there is water in the background. Behind her is a castle on a cliff.

Eight of Swords shows a woman (blindfolded) and bound, with swords, not surrounding her, but lined up behind her. Its swords and air... therefore "mental stuff", in fact, her feet do not touch the water (emotions), so to me this indicates that the feeling of being restricted is based on an intellectual motive and not emotional. There is a path cleared before her, so there is a way out of the situation, but at this time being blind folded and everything, she just can't see the way out! The sky is dark with lots of clouds (again, an indication of the state of mind), yet, the blue sky can be seen in the distance, and the rays of sunlight are peering through a gap in the clouds. So there is hope, and the clouded mind is only a temporary state, a momentary situation.

Eight is about power. In this case she feels powerless. She's wearing white which symbolizes purity of intention, yet the robes are torn. Perhaps her intentions need re-examining. The cord which binds her is red, which symbolizes power - who's power is being misused to put her in that situation? Her own?

A woman is exiled from her home, tied up, blindfolded, and surrounded by swords which act as a kind of prison or enclosure. She stands in the midst of a barren, watery wasteland far from the town or castle in the distance. The sky is gray and cloudy above her and there seems to be no possibility of escape.

## Meanings

Emotional upheaval. Feeling trapped, bound. Don't make a decision right now. Go within (blindfold). The castle is in the background - safety is within reach. At the pinnacle of a scary situation. Choices are available.

Her own thoughts and ideas are restrictive. She has too many ideas running through her head. The best is for her to wait for the sun to come from behind the cloud.... there is not much she can do right now except wait... and intellectually rescue herself. She mustn't get into the mind game of wanting to be rescued. She must take back her power and responsibility and open her eyes, then she will realize that the path forward is clear.

The Eight of Swords predicts problems in the situation. Your interests will be opposed by other people. You may be restricted as a result of the obstacles which are placed in the path toward your goals. Want to get out of an oppressive situation or change your present line of work. The problem is not with you but with others. They are the ones who are not coming through, living up to their end, or causing misfortune. But even though the problems are great, they can still be overcome.

The Eight of Swords portrays a dilemma much like that experienced in the Two of Swords. We are again faced with the difficulty of a painful decision and we are at an impasse, uncertain which way to go. However, unlike the Two in which the choice is forced upon us, the decision in the Eight is the result of our own actions. This card follows naturally upon the Seven of Swords which is a card of duplicity. If we use deception for our gain, ultimately we will be faced with the difficulty of dealing with that deception; for all that is hidden must finally come to light. However, despite the fact that we have "boxed ourselves into a corner," there is way out. The solution is simply to deal with the situation in the most direct yet tactful manner possible, and face our choice with inner strength. We must be aware of the consequences of our actions in all aspects of life and if we are able to deal honestly with ourselves and others, we won't find ourselves in this kind of situation. However, if we are here already, there is still the possibility of freedom from the bondage of our own fears and uncertainties. If you encounter the Eight of Swords in a reading, it is time to be honest with yourself and others in order to be free of the burden of fear or guilt.

The woman on the Eight of Swords is lost and alone. She can't see because she is blindfolded. She can't reach out because she is bound. She can't move freely because she is caught in a prison of swords. It seems she has wandered far from home - her place of security far away on the hill. How can she get back? She doesn't even know which way to go. The Eight of Swords stands for those times when we feel lost, confused and powerless. Help and relief seems very far away.

Sometimes we feel restricted by circumstances. We wake up one day in an impossible situation. A dead end job. A troubled relationship. Mountains of debt. How did this happen? We have no idea. Even little problems can make us feel trapped. There just doesn't seem to be a way out. Sometimes life seems fine - on the surface. "I have everything I want. I should be happy, so what's the problem?" We just don't know. We're confused and unsure.

You are heading toward (or already in) a situation in which you will feel a lack of freedom and choice. Such situations are tricky because the more you get into them, the more restricted you feel. At each step, your options seem to narrow until you feel completely stuck. When you see this card, remember that you do have choices, and you do have power. No matter how trapped you feel, you can find a way out if you believe it is possible. The young girl in the picture could free herself. She could wriggle free, tear off the blindfold, and kick down those swords. Solutions are not always easy, but they exist. Find your clarity of thought and purpose (the Swords ideal) and use them to take that first step toward home.

On the face of it, this is a card about hopelessness, restriction and lack of options. but it isn't. Not really. If you look at the Ryder Waite deck, you see a woman, tied from the waist up in such a way that she cannot move her arms, and blindfolded. She stands between eight swords--and there is a featureless background. It would seem that she can't go anywhere--that she is imprisoned. However, keep in mind that this deck, as did many of the older decks, portrayed the negative meaning and implied the positive. So, let's consider our tied up lady. First of all--there is nothing in front of her. She could just walk straight ahead, if she so chose--blindfold or not. But she does not choose to do so. She seems to be waiting for rescue.

Let's consider the nature of the Swords. They represent the mental world - our conscious minds and what they do and how they work. In terms of our thought process, this is typical of the times when we think we're safe, but in fact we're trapped, without any options, and must depend on the kindness of others. But is that ever the case? We always have options, but those options may or may not be acceptable to us. This is fine - so long as we acknowledge that we have them. If we don't, it doesn't take us long to drift into victim mode. And that is where our lady is at the moment.

Feeling fenced in, restricted, vulnerable. Too many ideas/no direction. Handle difficult situations immediately, Gossip, advice, over analytical (back and forth), Pay attention. Problems are behind woman. Legs are not tied; blind fold can be removed. Find out who put you in this situation, realize that you are not trapped, that you are free to move. Restriction. Run of bad luck, feelings of being trapped and powerless. Patient effort needed to get out of situation. Help is available if you ask. Restrictions will gradually fade.

**Keywords:** Isolation, restriction, no choice, stifled, immobilized by fear of consequences, stuck, imprisonment, interference, danger

# NINE OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Nine of Swords depicts a person who has woken up fearfully from the midst of a nightmare. Nine swords hang on the wall behind him/her and the base of the bed is decorated with a carving of a duel in which one person is being defeated by another. The quilt covering the individual is decorated with roses and the outlines of astrological symbols.

The Nine of Swords, in the Rider deck, shows a woman sitting in bed with her hands over her eyes. She is obviously in pain or in great sorrow.

## Meanings

This is the card of fear and nightmares, and therefore has an apparently negative connotation. However, the troubles portended by the Nine of Swords are primarily of a psychological nature and do not necessarily indicate suffering in our external reality. Our experience of the world is greatly influenced by our expectations, desires, and fears. In large measure we are the creators of our own world, and our attitudes determine how we experience that world.

The Nine of Swords indicates the paralyzing nature of our fears and negative expectations. If we allow ourselves to be bound by fear of the future we may eventually create a negative reality for ourselves by virtue of our expectations. Thus, the Nine of Swords is a card which expresses an inner reality that may be "crystallized" or manifested in the external world if we are not able to overcome the negative feelings which affect us.

The message of this card is that although all of us experience fear, frustration, and uncertainty we should not allow those negative emotions to immobilize us or keep us from pursuing our goals with enthusiasm and hope. The future will always be uncertain, yet we can face this uncertainty with inner strength and the support of our "higher power."

It makes sense that the figure on the Nine of Swords is in bed because it is during the night that our griefs and regrets come to mind most intensely. The quiet darkness strips away the distractions of the day, leaving us alone with our thoughts. Who has not lain awake at four AM filled with worries that refuse to go away?

The Nine of Swords suggests that you may be feeling as if everything has gone wrong in this week ahead, or the week just gone. It feels as if everything is out of control and as if nothing more terrible could possibly happen! But, this card gives you a warm embrace and tells you that it really isn't as bad as it seems. If you were

to take your head out of your hands and look around you, you would realize that the world is not such a bad place and that you can manage your current situation.

The Nine of Swords represents this unhappiness which can strike us at any time. Unlike the pain of the Three of Swords which seems to come from without, the Nine of Swords represents the pain that we generate from within. What tortures we put ourselves through when our fears and doubts overwhelm us. Worry is probably the most common. Have I done enough? Will everything work out OK? What am I going to do? The thoughts go round and round - impossible to turn off. Guilt is another source of pain. When we have done something that we feel is wrong or hurtful - or failed to do something we think we should have - the distress can be very real. It is worse when nothing we do relieves the bad feelings or makes them go away. Finally, there is just pure anguish. Sometimes the pain of life is so total that all we feel like doing is crying into our hands. Needless to say, the Nine of Swords is not the most pleasant of cards, but it doesn't always indicate major distress. Often it is just a sign of some element of unhappiness or trouble - a vulnerable spot in your life.

This card is often a warning from your Inner Guide that the path you are going down may be a difficult one. If you approach the Nine of Swords in this spirit - as a Caution sign - you will be able to use it constructively. Examine your situation carefully to be sure you are making the best choices. Even a small change can make all the difference.

The Nine of Swords foretells the arrival of conflict in your life. You may worry more about problems which never would have bothered you in the past. Other people will be opposed to your interests. The situation will cause you to be unhappy. Have been subject to prolonged periods of depression and are not happy with your present situation and want things to come together and work out. You will have good fortune later on. Time will prove to be advantageous and you will get what you want after all.

Nightmare. You need to realize that fears, if not confronted and understood, can lead to obsession, compulsion, paranoia or physical illness. We all have a dark side that must be acknowledged. Avoid being a martyr. Get enough sleep.

I see the Nine of Swords indicating that someone is worrying excessively about something. You know how you sometimes wake in the middle of the night and obsess about something, but when you wake in the morning it doesn't seem so bad? Sometimes people go through that sort of feeling about a situation even when it isn't the middle of the night.

Straighten out circumstances. Lack of sleep. Guilt, depression, putting yourself down. Destruction = way out. Inability to see forward to positively. Usually involves a loved person suffering in some way. Cruelty. Anxiety, sleepless nights. Spite and slander which undermines confidence. Suffering which is eventually good, i.e. treatment. Female health problems. Possibly self-punishment and guilt. Mental anguish.

Since swords represent the mental realm, this card can be interpreted as mental anguish, depression, guilt, putting yourself down, nightmares, misery, a sense of hopelessness, despair, anxiety. This card represents the mind that injures itself through doubt or depression.

Traditionally, the Nine of Swords has also meant sorrow for another person who is close to you. Along these same lines, the Nine could also mean worrying about a loved one, sometimes to excess.

Keep an eye on the cards that surround or modify the Nine. If it falls next to the Star, remember that all is not lost. There is a ray of hope in there, a reason to pull out of the depression, a lifeline out of the anguish. If it falls next to the High Priestess, you must be prepared to face the truth without fear or doubt. In the same way, if it falls next to the Hermit, someone will show up to guide you out of the hole you seem to have fallen into. If there are aces in the spread, look for the light at the end of the tunnel, a way out in the form of something new and fresh.

The astrological correspondence for this card is Mars in Gemini. When you pull this card, ask yourself why you are being so hard on yourself. How are you putting yourself down or what is the source of your depression? What can you do to make yourself feel better?

**Keywords:** Depression, nightmares, worry, hopelessness, between a rock and a hard place, concern, intense anxiety, despair, misfortune, stress

# TEN OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Ten of Swords depicts one of the most painful and sad images in the entire Tarot deck. A man lies face down with ten long swords embedded in his back. The sky above is pitch black and the general feeling is one of sadness, loss, and misfortune. However, despite these ominous images, there are positive aspects to this card. The sea before which the body lies is glassy and calm, and the sunrise is appearing in the distance beyond the mountains. The fire of the sun is burning the clouds of darkness away as it rises and the darkness will soon be dispelled.

## Meanings

The Ten of Swords is very similar to the Death card of the Major Arcana. It is not to be taken literally as an indication of an actual death but rather as evidence of an impending change which may initially be difficult to accept. The Nine of Swords indicates that there is finally closure to an outstanding issue, which may have been difficult to deal with. This is a card of endings and possibly loss, but as with all endings there is heralded a new beginning, a rebirth, and a rejuvenation of the spirit. We may have been struggling with a difficult decision for some time, or we may have been clinging to something, which was ultimately not in our best interests, and now we must learn to let go. The process of change is often difficult, yet life is filled with uncertainty; "The only thing constant in life is change!"

The Ten of Swords portends a difficult experience of loss or release, but a new awareness and a positive sense of relief that the difficulty is finally finished will eventually follow the pain of this experience. Though this card may seem negative at first glance, it is a card of hope and an indication that our troubles will not be permanent.

The Ten of Swords appears to be a card of terrible misfortune, but, surprisingly, it often represents troubles that are more melodramatic than real. The man on this card has quite a few swords in his back. Wouldn't one be enough? Isn't ten excessive? Perhaps this gentleman's suffering - though sincere - is exaggerated as well. One meaning of the Ten of Swords is hitting rock bottom. When one disaster follows another, we feel devastated at first, but eventually we throw up our hands up and laugh. It's so bad, it's funny! In films, the hero says, "What else could possibly go wrong?" and we know a bucket of water is about to fall on his head. When you see the Ten of Swords, know that the last bucket has fallen, and you can expect a turn for the better.

This card can also show when you're in victim mentality. You're certain that the whole world is picking on you just to make your life difficult. I picture the man lifting his head and saying, "You think you've got it bad...a cut on the finger. I've got ten swords in my back...count, 'em - ten!" Then he drops his head back down with a sigh. When we're in victim mentality, we think everything is horrible, hopeless and impossibly unfair. Being a martyr is also a favorite Ten of Swords activity. In this case, the man would say with a weak wave of his hand, "No...You go on. Have fun. Don't think about me. I'll just stay here with these swords in my back...but I want you to enjoy yourself." Being a martyr in this sense is not the same as making a sacrifice for another with no strings attached. With the Ten of Swords, either is possible, but doing a good turn for someone else is more satisfying without the strings. I don't mean to make light of misfortunes because, of course, there are many real tragedies in the world. Sometimes the Ten of Swords indicates a sad event, but you know when this is the case. There is not even a hint of laughter in your heart. Most of the time the Ten of Swords has a lighter side. It is as if your Inner Guide is gently kidding you about how you are handling your own personal tale of woe.

The Ten of Swords foretells misfortune in the situation. There may be much sadness regarding your questions. Most of the pain that is associated will be mental rather than physical. Things will not go smoothly in your dealings with others because of obstacles or adverse conditions, hardships or disputes, and you may quit, be demoted or dismissed. Your family will be more in focus than usual, and conditions all around won't be at their best. Fear poverty or ruin and want to find a way out of an impossible dilemma. Don't give up on yourself or another or consider the situation (or the person) hopeless.

If your first exposure to the Ten of Swords comes from one of the older books and more traditional decks, you come away from this card with a feeling of utter defeat. The Ryder Waite deck, for example, shows a man lying flat on the ground, with ten swords sticking out of his back. But remember, the older decks portrayed the negative and implied the positive. They did this to keep the frivolous of soul away from the mysteries of the Tarot. But this card contains within it some of the most powerful lessons in the suit. As you know, swords are about mental activity. The conscious mind and how it works - or doesn't. This is, in some ways, a card of absolute passivity. A complete letting go, in the negative, from despair. But in the positive, the seeker has realized that he/she has taken her (his) issue as far as possible, and that there is nothing more that can be done. At times like this, it is necessary to become very quiet, to be able to allow things to take their course without intervention, manipulation or control. Remember, inaction is a form of action. The choice to do nothing is a choice. This is not, as some have called it, the doormat card.

Ruin. You need to know that the worst is over. Though the hopes and dreams of the past may be dashed, new ones will arise in time. If words cannot comfort, a wound this deep and loss this devastating may require professional help.

**Keywords:** Darkest just before dawn, desolation, catastrophe, defeat, foreboding about the future, disillusionment, extreme disappointment, transformation, crisis, unlucky, disaster, back-stabbed

### **Reversed**

Fear of ruin, to such a point that emotional relationship/finances will not work out), ego-hang up, end of problem. Self-pity, doubt, betrayal, mistrust. If next to Ace of Swords, limitations are coming up. Hysteria, it would only take one knife to kill a man, yet this person has ten swords in him, even in his ear.

# PAGE OF SWORDS

---



## Description

Earth of Air. The Page of Swords depicts a young individual, probably a young man, standing in the midst of rough terrain with a sword held in both hands. The sky is filled with turbulent clouds and the trees in the background are obviously wind-blown as is the young man's hair. The waters behind the youth are rough and the general sense of this card is one of tumultuous energy.

## Meanings

The Page of Swords is as perceptive as the Queen. He has the ability to find out the truth regarding all matters. He has both mental and physical agility. He is full of anticipation.

Want success or cooperation in business and/or matters of the heart. The situation in which you feel trapped is only temporary. Your pessimism will soon be replaced by great joy, and someone will be very instrumental in changing things for the better.

The swords, as we have seen in the card of the Ace, represent the element Air, and thus correspond to the ethereal nature of the mind and intellect. This card indicates the turbulent nature of intellectual discovery and inspiration unchecked by experience or wisdom. The Page seems to be either on the defensive, hence protecting his ideas, or on the offensive, looking for some victim of the double-edged sword of his mind. Perhaps he is seeking a confrontation in the intellectual sense or has the desire to prove himself mentally superior to others.

Ideas. You need to appreciate and communicate ideas, information and theories. Abstract thinking can help you see the weak spots in plans and systems. New information will produce surprises. Beware of gossip. Protect your privacy.

The Page of Swords reflects a period where new projects present themselves and you are preparing yourself to begin these new challenges. You have generated the energy to get you started and you are ready to take on whatever is thrown at you. There's vibrance and gusto with the Page of Swords to push you to new heights and achieve what you want to achieve. You are like a racing car as it revs up before the race.

In the following week you will have great success in making an energetic start at a new project or a new journey. You are glowing with the motivation and inspiration to really make things happen. However, don't get complacent because there will be challenges ahead, represented by the mountains in the distance. It certainly won't be all smooth sailing but you will be able to make a flying start this week.

Imagine that you are standing at a depot and see a boy holding out his hand to you from a departing train. He beckons you to come aboard. "Jump," he says, "My train is going to marvelous places!" That boy is the Page of Swords. In the Tarot, the Pages are messengers. They deliver gestures of spirit - opportunities offered to you to change your destiny. A gesture may be small (a bit of news, passing comment or casual encounter) or huge (a major turning point), but it always asks you to make a choice. Will you go or stay, accept or decline? What you decide makes all the difference. Each gesture of spirit is unique, but it reflects the Page's suit.

In readings, the Page of Swords offers gestures of challenge. He suggests that an opportunity for growth may come your way in the guise of a problem or dilemma. Such gestures will not be your favorites. In fact, you will probably want to say "Thanks...but no thanks."

The Page of Swords asks you to embrace a difficult situation and meet its challenge. You could think of these as trials designed to test your mettle. If you accept and prevail, you will become stronger and more resilient. In meeting these challenges, you are encouraged to use the tools of the Swords suit - honesty, reason, integrity, and fortitude.

The Page of Swords can also stand for a child or young-at-heart adult whose relationship to you involves truthfulness, ethical behavior, discouragement or matters of the mind. This relationship is likely to be troubled or difficult in keeping with the challenges of the Swords suit. This card can indicate intellectual stimulation and excitement. As a child, the Page of Swords encourages you to have fun with mental activities of all kinds - learning, exploring, and researching. Enjoy the world of thought your mind can open to you.

Physical description - Dark brown hair, gray/hazel or blue eyes. Deep penetrating eyes. Sporty, graceful, and physically well coordinated.

Personality Traits - May be promoting themselves, you should doubt their sincerity. They could be pessimistic, you must not allow their pessimism to "rub-off" on you. Quick witted, intelligent youngster. Eloquent and sharp. Eager to learn, adept at turning situations to own advantage.

**Keywords:** Vigilance, truthful, using ones mind, curiosity, secrecy, observer, learned

# KNIGHT OF SWORDS

---



## Description

Air of Air. The Knight of Swords is a young man who rides a powerful white horse into the midst of a battle in the distance. The sky behind him is filled with storm clouds and the trees are tossed wildly by the wind. The horse's harness is decorated with images of butterflies and birds and the knight's cape is also decorated with birds. He charges forward with fury and apparently without regard to the dangers he may experience.

The Knight of Swords augurs the action and energy that follows upon the initial inspiration of the Page of Swords. The Knight is a fireball of energy and forward momentum, and may indicate the beginnings or initial stages of a creative venture, new relationship, or business. The horse seems to "ride the wind" as its hooves barely touch the ground. The white color of the animal symbolizes the purity of the intellectual energy that motivates the rider. This pure mental energy is a powerful influence, yet without temperance and a realization of the consequences of blind action one may become entangled in difficult situations. The Knight rides alone, yet he seems ready to encounter a veritable army of resistance.

## Meanings

When we are possessed by a pure idea, and wish to manifest that idea in reality, we are often so blinded by the desire for its fulfillment that we fail to see the difficulties we may encounter or the consequences for which we may be responsible. The Knight of Swords is a powerful figure full of life and energy who needs to be balanced with a realization of responsibility and compassion. Pure intellectual energy is a double-edged sword which has the potential for either great good or great evil, and this power must be tempered with feeling and spirit so it doesn't create pain for ourselves or others.

The Wise tell us to seek balance - the middle path of moderation. Well...the Knights don't agree! They want to do things all the way, not half-way. They push the energy of their suit as far as it will go, maybe farther. That's why each Knight has a positive and negative side. On the positive side, the Knight of Swords is a master of logic and reason. He has a keen intellect that grasps the fine points of any subject. He speaks clearly, directly and always with authority. His judgments are sure and free of emotion. Others rely on his lucid analyses of problems and solutions. On the negative side, this Knight is not a master of diplomacy. He can be downright tactless and rude. When he thinks you are wrong, you'll know it. He's convinced of his own superiority and has little tolerance for stupidity. He expects others to comply with his views. To him, feelings are irrelevant and illogical.

In readings, a Knight of Swords shows that his penetrating style is (or could be) impacting the situation in some way - as an aspect of you, someone in your environment (man or woman) or the atmosphere in general. Ask yourself, "Is this Knight's energy helping or hurting?" If this Knight's style is evident, then balance is needed. Excess is only helpful in short bursts. Are you always forcing your position on others? Do you get in trouble for saying what you think? Is your partner too cold and aloof? Do your colleagues tend to be critical rather than supportive? It may be time for a change.

If this Knight's energy is missing, a dose of clear-sightedness may be called for. Balance your life by moving toward him...at least a little. Are you too emotional? Let your head rule your heart next time. Do you overvalue the opinions of others? Trust your own authority. Are you afraid to offend? Speak your mind. Let the Knight of Swords introduce you to his world of reason and self-assurance.

The Knight of Swords is the gallant hero who is both strong and brave. He has great skill and is very capable of succeeding in all his ventures. You have established a link with someone (or something) and want the chain of events to continue. This is a very good time for embarking on new projects. Problems will be transcended or solved (whether they are mental, physical, emotional or spiritual) and you will attract whatever you need in the way of help or assistance.

Physical Description - Dark brown hair, gray/hazel or blue eyes. Tall, lots of charm and wit. Dark eyes. Lots of sex appeal. Charismatic, powerful, intelligent.

Personality Traits - Focused on making a point, committed to ideas. Very strong person. Initially helpful, but actually self-seeking. Makes a good friend, but a dangerous ally. Eloquent, confident, fast moving, easily bored. Breezes into life and then out again.

Can bring struggles or strife, which will cause you to stand up for yourself. A warning that own weakness can lead to difficult circumstances. Aggressive behavior

Ingenuity. You need to think of ways to turn ideas into reality. Develop your skills, ingenuity and self-esteem, or frustration and defensiveness will cause you trouble. Respond now with cleverness, outspokenness and foresight.

**Keywords:** A warning, direct, logical, authoritative, incisive, knowledgeable

# QUEEN OF SWORDS

---



## Description

The Spring setting on the Queen of Swords, as opposed to Winter settings on most other Swords cards, has an 'emergence' and 'growth' quality to it. Swords set in Winter can have a very cold and stark look to them but the Spring colors soften up the harder aspect of this card. This is a 'lady' not the hard, cold, woman that other decks often depict.

The lady is holding the sword comfortably but not brandishing it - in fact there is a feeling of definite femininity with this card. She is wearing pink (or is she surrounded by fluffy pink clouds) and is adorned with pearls (for wisdom). She looks very much in control, her hair is beautifully set and her make-up is obvious but subtle.

The climbing plants are beginning to open their buds giving a hint of new growth as does the butterfly on her hair - showing her willingness for transformation.

This lady is very much a rational thinker who uses her intelligence more than her emotions. She sits high on her throne with a stern look on her face indicating that no-one could fool me. Although she has her left hand extended as a sign of having something to give or to offer. In her right hand she holds a sword pointed to the sky. On this day appears lots of clouds at a distance indicating that a storm may brew as the trees are flowing from the West to the East. Most storms come from the West. However there is a bird flying alone as if it lost the flock or family. It is flying into the storm. Perhaps telling us not to go with the flow and instead pursue our endeavors. Go head on. There are butterflies on her crown as well as Three hiding under her throne. She sits offering something protected by her sword. On her throne is an angel child and perhaps this child is always on her mind.

## Meanings

Element - Air - rational/thoughts/non-emotional. People - Janet Reno, Bette Davis, Joan Crawford as Mommy Dearest, Loretta Switt as Hot lips, Ayn Rand, Oprah, Joan of Arc, Mother Nature in "You can't fool Mother Nature", Margaret Thatcher. Music - Ride of the Valkyries

The Queen of Swords represents the sternness of a mature intellectuality which is devoid of emotion. Mythologically, the feminine is associated with emotion, yet in this card the woman is stern and composed, obviously without much feeling. This card represents the intellect's ability to judge and discern impartially, without the influence of subjectivity or sentimentality. This card follows upon the rashness of the

Knight of Swords, who lets his intellectual energy lead him into precarious situations.

Intelligent, perceptive, penetrating mind, decisive, mature, competitive, independent, moral, sees a situation as black and white, virtuous, resourceful, respected, gets to the heart of a matter, candid, virgin, powerful and skillful communication, diplomacy and political astuteness, insightful, keen observer, knows how to confront, negotiate, and solve problems, organized thought, aloof, protective, dignified, wise, cold and calculating, unruffled, clear headed, detached, stern, scientific, uncompromising, disciplinarian, reserved, political consciousness, introspective, sound judgment, fair, articulate, accurately intense, exacting, hates to be told what to do, likes everything on the table before deciding, strong willed, ambitious, do the right thing.

Pride in one's creative efforts, vigilance, dedicated to truth, calmness, determined, power of positive thought, bard and poet, quick-witted, confident, not happy in crowds, truth seeker, skillful analysis, gifted teacher, clear communication, straightforward, can laugh at him/herself, idealist, progressive, sees beyond the obvious, professional, humanitarian, secular humanist, hard to bluff, likes directness, stands up for what she believes in, a widow, can make it on her own, distant, advisor, no nonsense approach, well developed sense of humor, realistic.

The past is gone and the future looks uncertain, but you don't want to be faithless or fearful. You want to be at peace with yourself or your predicament and for your incentive to be restored. Emptiness is a necessary vacuum. A cup that is already full has no room for more.

You need to be independent. Empathy may distract you. Think with your head, not with your heart. Devote your full attention and concentration to your situation or the volume of information will overwhelm you. Tell it like it is.

The personality of the Queen of Swords combines the positive air energy of the Swords suit with the inward focus of a Queen. You can always count on the Queen of Swords to tell you exactly how it is. Above all else she admires honesty, and she lives by her commitment to being truthful. Lies, tricks and games are of no interest to her, but she's not easy to fool. She is experienced in the ways of the world, good and bad. The Queen of Swords can size up a situation quickly. She understands human folly, but doesn't condemn it. She knows when cow manure is being thrown around and simply finds clever ways around it. She prefers being straightforward and direct. Her observations are candid, but never hurtful. In fact, this Queen has a delightful sense of humor. She likes a good laugh and always has a witty comeback ready-to-hand. She knows that life isn't meant to be taken too seriously. The Queen of Swords is refreshing in her candor and lack of pretense.

With all Queens, the emphasis is on your inner state. The Queen of Swords is not a real, many-sided person, but she does express an ideal of a certain type.

In readings, she asks you to think and feel as she does. For example: Are you being

completely honest? Do you see the humor in the situation? Are you getting right to the point? Have you figured out what's really going on? Are you letting yourself be fooled? This Queen can also represent a man or woman who is like her, or an atmosphere of honest, direct communication. In a reading, she tells you that her special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this Queen in whatever form she appears in your life.

Physical Description - Red head or dark brown hair, gray/hazel or blue eyes. Graceful. Powerful intelligent woman. In a position of authority, she has the influence over the querent's ability to make decisions. She is probably separated, divorced or widowed.

Personality Traits - She has a fondness for music and dancing. She is able to speak on other people's behalf, but can also cause mental manipulations. Independent, rational, cool in a crises. Very alert to undercurrents, and should not be underestimated.

**Keywords:** Mental chaos, intellectual manipulations. Honest, astute, sad

### **Reversed**

Weak, dull witted, doesn't get it, dishonest, speaks poorly, bitter, malicious, unscrupulous, intolerant, unreliable, devious, gossip, narrow-minded, short sighted, unreasoning, can't face the truth, no respect for rules, ruthless, without pity, frigid, sarcastic, bitchy, bigoted, petty.

# KING OF SWORDS

---



## Description

Fire of Air. Intuitive thinking. The King of Swords, unlike the characters in the other court cards in this suit, faces us directly from his throne of command. He has a large two-edged sword in his right hand, and his left (which has a ring of power on one finger) rests calmly upon his lap. The back of his throne is decorated with butterflies, crescent moons, and an angel just near his left ear, positioned as though giving him guidance. The sky is relatively clear with a few clouds that do not indicate a storm, much unlike the stormy weather in the other court cards in the suit of swords. The trees in the background appear motionless and reflect the stern judgment of the King.

## Meanings

The King of Swords has the power and courage to accomplish all his desires. He is a symbol of power and superiority which may assist you in your individual quests during life. You will be fearful about your future and will want to see things more clearly, obtain a new perspective, or enlist the aid of a professional-type person. Stay detached and you will be able to perceive the truth in situations, and your impressions or perceptions will later be confirmed.

This ruler is the epitome of intellectual power and represents judgment, command, and rulership. His character indicates the stern leadership of a judge, lawyer, or military commander whose emotions must be kept in check under the pressure of battle.

Upright this is a card of mental power, authority, and drive. It is about using one's mental ability and rational thought to get to the bottom of things and make a decisive move. This is no time for fluffing around and 'waiting to see what happens'. Rather, it is time to be firm in your beliefs and take action around these beliefs.

You need to use your intellect to get your way. Your schooling and knowledge of philosophy are important, but so are your idle thoughts and daydreams. You can also solve problems by using history, rules, laws and diplomacy. The personality of the King of Swords is a combination of the positive air energy of the Swords suit and the active, outward focus of a King.

The King of Swords is a man of intellect who can absorb and work with information of all kinds. He is a master of reason and logic and analyses any problem with ease. He can work out solutions quickly and explain them lucidly to others. In a chaotic situation, he cuts through the confusion and provides the clarity needed to move

forward. Others seek him out to present their case as he speaks with eloquence and insight. He is always truthful and can be relied on to handle any situation fairly and honorably. When a judgment is called for, he can render an impartial, but just decision. He is incorruptible and lives by the highest ethical standards. He encourages those around him to do the same, and they often live up to his expectations. With Kings, the emphasis is on behavior. The King of Swords is not a real, many-sided person, but he does express an ideal of a certain type.

In readings, he asks you to take the kinds of actions he might take. For example: telling the truth, thinking up a solution, communicating well, or judging fairly. This King can also represent a man or woman who is acting as he does, or an atmosphere of reason, honesty and high standards. In a reading, he tells you that his special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this King in whatever form he appears in your life.

Physical Description - Dark brown hair, gray/hazel or blue eyes. Has authority over Querent's activities. Could be father, husband, employer, teacher, lawyer, doctor, professional advisor.

Personality Traits - His application of intelligence has made his heart cold, and he holds back any subtle feelings. He understands human nature, and uses this understanding for his own advantage. In position of trust and authority. Logical and calm. He dislikes overt displays of emotion. Requires a lot of mental stimulation.

Indicates a challenging situation which could cause Querent to compromise himself. Advises caution.

**Keywords:** Mental strength, power, Intellectual, analytical, ethical, just

# MINOR ARCANA—SUIT OF WANDS

---

Wands represent fire, the south, summer. They have to do with primal energy, growth, the will, inspiration, determination, strength, intelligence, intuition, and creativity. They deal with the spiritual level of consciousness. Wands mirror what is important to you at the core of your being.

Wands represent the element of fire. Wands are also indicative of all things that you do during the day to keep you busy, be it working at the office, home or the great outdoors. Wands are also about ideas, growth, ambition and expansion, original thought and the seeds through which life springs forth. Many Wands in a reading show that the "conditions" in which the Querent finds himself are based mainly in the realm of thought, or are in the first stages of development.

Wands usually refer to fire signs of the Zodiac (Leo, Sagittarius, Aries) and represents East or South, the lion, salamander, blond hair, and blue eyes. Wands are indicative of springtime, weeks in so far as "time" goes in Tarot.

Wands are all about the Spiritual and the spiritual. They address what makes us tick. Our personalities, egos, enthusiasms, self-concepts, and personal energy, both internal and external. This is one of the reasons you will find so many varying interpretations of this suit.

Ace	Inspiration, power, creation, beginnings	Eight	Passion, speed, flight, activation
Two	Dominion, decision, negotiation, obstacles	Nine	Courage, persistence, advantage, stability
Three	Preparation, group energy, fate, luck, successful enterprise	Ten	Accomplishment, stress, excess activity, oppression
Four	Celebration, harmony, marriage, holiday, relaxation	Page	Ambition, enthusiasm, pure intention, helpful information
Five	Collaboration, irritation, competition, strife	Knight	Excitement, energy, flexible intuition, adventure
Six	Recognition, victory, progress, excellent news	Queen	Exuberance, initiatory self, inspiration
Seven	Challenge, good results, valor	King	Leadership, entrepreneur, conscious self, honor

# ACE OF WANDS

---



## Description

A hand reaches out from a cloud to grasp a wand that is still flowering. Eight leaves are floating down on the wind to signify material and spiritual progress and balance. In the distance on the left, there is a castle to represent the promise of what may come.

## Meanings

A new creative opportunity. Aspirations. Use your creative energy and passion to take the first steps. Listen to your instincts. Don't second guess yourself. The gut instinct.

Often this card can signify a new business venture or new career- look to the surrounding cards for confirmation. According to some books, it can also signify a birth in the family. Once again, look to surrounding cards for confirmation.

In readings, the Ace of Wands shows that a seed of bold, enthusiasm has been planted in your life although you may not yet recognize it. When the seed sprouts, it could take almost any form. Inside, it might be a creative idea, surge of optimism or need to act boldly. Outside, it could be an offer, gift, opportunity, encounter or synchronistic event.

When you see this Ace, examine your life to see how its potent, confident energy could work for you. Be daring and brave. Sometimes you have to risk to get what you want. Look for the path that will excite you and push you beyond your limits. Seize the initiative, and let your enthusiasm take you to new heights.

Wands are the suit of individual power and fulfillment. This Ace tells you that a time of passion is beginning. You will be able to assert your best for all to see. The Ace of Wands is also the card of creativity. Under its influence, you can become a conduit for inspiration and invention. Forget tired, worn-out solutions. You have the chance to be original. Trust your own creative potential, and there will be no end to what you can achieve.

Initiation. You need to be instinctive, creative and passionate. You are being initiated. Do not second-guess yourself. Go on first impressions. Make the first move. Try to see through all illusion. You may experience a breakthrough.

The Ace of Wands is all about the Life force itself. This is one reason why some experts associate it with air, and some with fire. But, even when associated with air,

and the growth of Spring, the fire of life is implied. This card sizzles with energy. You see, Wands represent will. Now, this will can be the Will of spirit, or the will of personal desire. It is what makes us do things. Wands are all about motivation, too, because they deal with our self-concept, our ambitions, and the ways in which we feel successful. Think about it. Every fairy tale includes at least one magic wand. Now, what is a magic wand? It is simply the tool through which the witch, or fairy godmother, or whoever, focuses her will, and through that will, makes changes in her reality. So, when you see this ace--be aware that what is being talked about, ultimately, is an act of will.

Now, acts of will require enthusiasm and passion. So, the wands are also about those things. But don't get confused, here, because the cups will also talk about passion - but of a different kind.

The aces are seeds. Like all seeds, they must be cultivated. When you see any Ace in a spread, yes, something new has begun, is beginning or will begin. But, at this point, what you are being given is a seed. Like the seed buried deep in the Earth, you might not see its growth for a while. And, just to complicate matters a little, that seed could be buried in the fertile soil of your own sub-conscious. So, Aces are seeds, known and unknown. But tend them well - if you want the fruit. If you don't, they won't grow. That simple.

Opportunities, work or creatively based. Self Confidence. Beginnings. Enterprise, new business or relationship. You will be productive in your chosen line of work. You can't believe your luck. Eagerness and strength, great sexual energy, the love of living.

The suit of wands corresponds to the alchemy element of fire. Fire is a force of consuming power that has potential to destroy or to nourish. As the first card in the suit of wands, the Ace of Wands represents the fire of creativity and the beginning of new adventures and creative pursuits. The image of a hand appearing from the clouds as if by magic symbolically represents the inspiration of the unconscious. The hand appears in the foreground of the card which is set in the solitude's away from "civilization," represented by the castle in the far background.

This card represents energy, ambition, and drive and in this sense is similar to the Chariot. There is inspiration, potential, and creativity in the Ace of Wands, the beginning of a journey, whether physical, mental, or spiritual. The energy in this card can also signify a restlessness or uncertainty as to how to proceed. You may have energy and passion but not yet have a clear outlet for its expression. The Ace of any suit typically represents a raw, unexpressed form of energy that portends a future fulfillment and clarification.

You have a duty and carry a message of peace, the result of which will be successful, reappraising your efforts and encompassing everything. Nothing should be left to chance because nothing is accidental. It is the victory of love over human mediocrity. A triumph of the spirit. High artistic value. Inspiration.

Corresponding to the number one and the Magician, Aces represent the point at the center of life, the beginnings of activity. Aces are gifts, first causes, roots. They represent the primary impulse that evolves throughout a particular suit.

Mercury. Action, ideas, beginnings. Seed. Root. Primary impulse. Possibility. Penetration. Births. Initiation. Opening. Gifts. Potential. Thesis. Starting point. Concentration of will. Attention. Singleness. Mindfulness. Unity. Self-consciousness. Intention. Threshold. Commencement. Focus. Opportunity. Consciousness-raising. Creativity. Desire for self-growth. Inspiration. New Idea. Burst of energy.

Force, Harmonious willpower, enterprise, beginning, growth, energy, fertility, inheritance, adventure, creativity, new ideas, birth, new start, new job, new friendship, new romance, new enterprise, fiery enthusiasm, pregnancy, creative, spiritual energy.

Ace of Wands could indicate something of a creative nature is being offered, a new opportunity, a new direction in life. The beginning of a new family or relationship, a new concept or project.

A capacity for achieving ideals, original conceptions, ferment and potential for new growth; emotional upheaval leading to new energy and insights; possible stormy period, clearing out, opening up, getting rid of old or unfinished business, establishing a new center; artistic inspiration, new variations on old themes, creativity rooted in responsibility to others.

Some of the meanings of the number One: Root, the point at the center of life, beginning, activity, first cause, primary, impulse, seed, birth, becoming, manifesting, awakening, primary impulse, potential, threshold, intention, conception, genesis, door, source, primal, sprouting.

High artistic value, carrying a message of peace, inspiration, spiritual awakening, power to create or transform, energy emerging, arousal, Shakti, ready to begin, will power, expansive energy, catching fire, sexual energy, attractive force, a flame kindled, new growth, a promise, newness, innovation, transformation, opportunity, start of adventure or journey, first step, challenge, vision, fertility, new job, new anything, enthusiasm, arousal of the dragon or earth power, zest for life, constructive energy, courage, new viewpoint, grounded, vibrant, controlled creative force, lightning, harmonious willpower, enterprise, vitality, urge to succeed, originality, individuality emerging, healing the wasteland.

Potency; balding; hangnail; problem with thumb; carpal tunnel; osteoarthritis; self-centered; genital warts.

**Keywords:** Inspiration, power, creation, beginnings

## **Reversed**

Setbacks in a new endeavor, selfishness or a lack of determination may prevent the project from reaching completion.

The card of highest treachery. Disagreement. Imminent danger. Loss of purity.

False start, cancellation of a trip or of a new enterprise. Plans may be deferred.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Gather flowers of yellow and orange. Place them in a shallow clay bowl and set in a sunny location. When the flowers have dried powder them with a pestle. Add a few drops of scented oil and burn them as an offering before one yellow candle. As you light the candle repeat, "Power and passion are inspired. Fear and darkness are retired."

# TWO OF WANDS

---



## Description

The man in this card is holding a small globe and stands on the roof of a castle, looking out over a vast terrain to the right and an ocean to the left. He understands his ambition and knows what must be done. This symbol indicates the confidence of self-knowledge. You know what your goal is, what your creative process is directing for you, and you are confident in its eventual fulfillment.

## Meanings

The Two of Wands represents a mature person who may provide you with assistance to obtain your desires. Are hoping that something good is about to happen and want to see it materialize. An offer is about to be presented. If you don't feel right about it or it isn't enough, don't sell yourself short or settle for less. There IS some thing better on the horizon.

The number two represents a union, the joining together of often opposing forces, the "coniunctio oppositorum" of which Carl Jung spoke. The two thus represents a "concretization" of the energy represented in the ace. The Ace of Wands signified the fiery energy of inspiration. The Two of Wands represents the beginning of clarity, the formulation of the spark of inspiration into an idea which can be carried out.

A person both kind and generous who waits to see his plays bear fruit. Possible interest in the sciences.

The twos represent Discovery, cooperation, effort. Wands is also energy. They deal with such things as: growth, personal identity, new ideas, goals, lifestyle, career (not money, however), success, enthusiasm, the ways in which we present ourselves to the world.

This card shows the patience and focus of your intend. You've set things in motion, so they'll surely develop, and you can patiently wait for your rewards. As ideas begin to develop, things start moving along, you begin to see how things materialize. It also means beginning a new project or venture. Trying something out. Doing research.

Wands, then, are associated with feeling of success, or the lack thereof. Wands have fast moving, forceful energy, associated with fire, with summer, with the east and with masculine energy.

Dynamic partnership, transforming inspiration into action, confidence, vision, positive collaboration with another person, momentum, feedback, negotiation, alliance, good plan, duality, polarized energy, courage to move ahead, imagination, union, connecting opposites, new inspiration, boldness, maturity, dominant personality, kindness, generosity, wait to see if a plan will bear fruit, fulfillment, mastery of the situation, control, command. Taking charge, developing relationship, creative growth, bold leader, new partnership, self control, confidence, actualization, synergy, associations, mutual understanding, insight, open to learning, choice, dynamic drive, intention, executive responsibilities, authority, brainstorming, contemplation, capable leader, personal power, commanding attention and respect, wielding influence, calling the shots, daring to do what you want to, taking risks, confronting the situation, facing fear, speaking one's mind, taking the initiative, taking the bull by the horns, carpe diem, a pioneer, marching to a different drummer, inventiveness, new dimensions opening, ruler, courage in undertakings, magnetism, opposition, sexual attributes and attraction, discovery, seek and ye shall find, sense of restlessness, successful partnership or business.

The Two of Wands glorifies individual courage and greatness. This card taps the same energy as the Magician, but with one important difference. The Magician represents the archetype of power - the impersonal energy of creativity and strength. The Two of Wands stands for that power brought down to earth and made personal. Personal power is an invigorating force that fills you up and lends you the courage to be great. A powerful person is like a magnet that attracts all those within a certain area. True power always comes from the Divine. It passes through us and then flows out into the world. When we understand this relationship, we are blessed because this flow brings with it a tremendous feeling of expansion and fulfillment. We feel as if we can accomplish anything. Problems develop when we forget that we are not the source of power, but only its conduit.

We must be careful not to let the intoxicating feelings that come with power overwhelm our good sense and blind us to our true desires and intentions.

In readings, the Two of Wands indicates that power is a major issue in the situation. You or someone else has it or wants it. When you see this card, look carefully at your goals and activities to make sure you are using power wisely. Don't support power for its own sake, but enjoy it when it serves your worthwhile purposes. Take this gift and use it to mold your environment in positive ways. The Two of Wands can also stand for an extra dose of daring and inventiveness. When you see this card, trust that the time is right for the bold, creative move that will knock their socks off. Forget subtlety and old, tired approaches. Allow yourself free rein and you'll be amazed at the results.

Planning. You need to pause and contemplate where you are, where you have been and where you are going. You are at a crossroads. Make a plan before you take any action. You are in a position of power and can take time out to do so.

**Keywords:** Dominion, decision, negotiation, obstacles

## **Reversed**

Caution is advised against impatience. Domination by others. A good beginning may turn against you. You are in for a surprise of some kind.

Conceit, aloofness, losing strength, imprudence, weak defenses, losing momentum after a good start, disappointment, frustration, impatience, pride, short sighted goals, being blocked, disconnected, breakdown of negotiations, self serving, sadness, loss of faith, second thoughts, empty success, things go sour, dominated by others, fear and weakness in the face of conflict, complacency.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Lie face down on the ground, placing your palms flat upon the earth and resting your face on your hands. Be aware of the look, texture and smell of the soil. Relax and let the earth's powerful strength flow up through you literally, "grounding you", and repeat, "Let the strength of the earth fill me, let it renew me and help me grow in full abundance."

# THREE OF WANDS

---



## Description

On the three of Wands, we see a figure standing on a cliff looking out over the sea to distant mountains. From this height, he sees all that lies ahead.

## Meanings

This is a card of vision and foresight. When we want to see farther, we climb higher. By going up, we not only increase our range and remove ourselves from the immediate situation. We detach and gain perspective.

In readings, the three of Wands can tell you to take the long view. Don't react to the heat of the moment, but step back and reconsider. See how the present fits into the greater picture. This card asks you to be a visionary - to dream beyond current limitations. It can indicate premonitions or other intuitions about what is to come. Taking the long view is an aspect of leadership - another meaning of the three of Wands. When we see far, we have the knowledge to guide others to their best future. Someone who knows the way can show it to those who follow.

When you see the three of Wands, know that now is the time to accept your vision and be confident that you can lead others to it. A leader not only sees far, but he is willing to go there first, if necessary.

The three of Wands is also a card of exploration. Compare this figure to the Fool who is also on a cliff edge. The Fool steps out in innocence, not realizing he is going to fall to his fate. The adventurer on the three of Wands is also willing to step out, but with full awareness of what he is doing. His courage is more informed, if less spontaneous. The three of Wands encourages you to move fearlessly into new areas. Let the ships on your horizon take you far out into unknown seas.

The three of wands shows a person standing on a hill gazing far out into the distance. It indicates you in a position of strength as you control what happens around you. This is a card of vision and foresight - looking for greater possibilities. This card asks you to be a visionary - to dream beyond current limitations. The three of wands tells you that now is the time to accept your vision and be confident that you will achieve it. You are being encouraged to move fearlessly into new areas.

Threes represent the idea of creation, gifts, challenges, opportunities and imagination. New directions and growths can take place. There is divine creation and spirituality and a regeneration of creativity.

The Three Wands represents enterprises and business. Negotiations will be successful. Your position in the financial world may be strengthened through a joint venture.

Want a successful partnership or union and to overcome the nagging feeling of fear or apprehension concerning it. Put your energies into constructive ideas or cooperative partnerships that are aligned with you or what you want, and have more faith.

The number Three represents the initial fulfillment of the union of opposites symbolized in the number two. Two lovers come together and a third element, a child, is the fruit of their joining together. This card represents the undertaking of a creative project or goal. It also signifies the change and the challenges represented by this new beginning. Just as having a child is only the beginning of a long lifetime of relationship, the beginning of a new venture is only just the beginning.

Patience. Purpose. Energy to move in new directions. Travel across borders for career or study. Successful enterprise. Remaining emotionally calm, yet mentally alert. Lasting success.

A Card of Luck. Worries will be resolved. Ship will come in. Be more patient. Troubles will soon be at an end.

Products and productivity. Manufacture, sale or distribution of products. Expanding horizons whilst having a stable home base to work from. Accomplishment, strength, rested and unthreatened.

In "love" readings, can indicate looking for new lovers or friends while maintaining an existing relationship.

For a person struggling with the past, the Three of Wands can indicate the Querent becoming at peace with his or her memories. The sun is a symbol of contentment, and it lights up the river, the emotional life, with a warm golden light. The boats represent that part of us which explore deep experience, the man expresses the importance of rooting ourselves in ordinary reality before we attempt metaphysical journeys,

Opportunity. You need to become more aware of the opportunities that exist for you right now. There may be more than you are aware of. To best see and take advantage of them you must concentrate, cooperate and remain open-minded.

The Three of Wands relates to business and enterprise, the successful beginning of a project and the laying of plans for the future. It represents career and life-style, which is full of ideas and energy, opportunities and prospects for the near future looking optimistic. It suggests that a recently begun enterprise is successful.

Business may be brisk, and there will be many good ideas. However, the Three of Wands does not know how to get down to work. It wants something out of reach, yet love and care for others is very strong.

The querent may recently have begun a new job, or will receive an offer for a new position soon. Cooperation is key now, and negotiations should be successful. The querent may be a person interested in communication and human relations and the commerce between people. She may also be someone skilled at seeing the connections in life, or someone who seeks to develop and understand connections; where she is, where she has been, and where she is going.

A successful beginning of a project or inspiration and fire of the artist or the inventor. The basis of the work is firmly established and the undertaking can be fearlessly continued.

**Keywords:** Preparation, group energy, fate, luck, successful enterprise

### **Reversed**

In its reversed position, the Three of Wands may indicate a lack of cooperation, wasted efforts, delays, or bad luck or obstacles from outside in commercial or communication ventures. The querent may feel a creative block, and find that their goals are hard to reach. Their problem may involve over-confidence, pride, or arrogance on their part. They need to be open to receiving help and input from others, but know at the same time that opposition may come from a person who exploits other people for material gain. There is the possibility of betrayal of an enterprise by a person who had the power to aid it. The querent may have set their expectations too high. Possibly they may need to reset their goals so that they are more realistic. The querent or one near her must deal with difficulties in the exchange of goods or ideas or with matters of trust.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Using brightly colored crayons, draw a picture of what you need or wish to manifest. Place the drawing under three orange candles on a new moon. Light the candles. When the candles have burned out, an opportunity should present itself. Remember to look with the eyes of a child, because if you look only for the shape you expect your opportunity to take, you might not see it.

# FOUR OF WANDS

---



## Description

A couple dances on a flower decorated stage underneath a canopy held by four crystal tipped wands. In the background is gently rolling hills in front of which are fields covered in piles of wheat.

## Meanings

Completion. You need to ceremoniously acknowledge and celebrate the completion of an important course of action. Give thanks for the support, friendship and good things in your life. Enjoy mutual support with another. Feel complete. Do you remember the thrill you felt as a child seeing your birthday cake alight with candles? Or waiting to get on a roller coaster? Or slow-dancing with your first love? This bubbly, high-as-a-kite feeling lies at the heart of the four of Wands.

In readings, the four of Wands often represents the events and experiences that generate excitement. These vary from person to person, but the stirring feelings are the same. Sometimes such times arrive unexpectedly. The four of Wands can signal a surprise or spontaneous thrill. Other times this card represents planned celebrations, such as weddings, anniversaries, birthdays, and victory parties. These events have their solemn side, but they are also a chance to feel the joy of living.

The four of Wands also means freedom. Freedom can take many forms, but it always brings with it an exhilarating feeling. When we break the bonds that bind us, whether physical, mental or emotional, we feel triumphant and able to move on to a new period of growth and happiness. If you feel trapped or restricted right now, use the energy of the four of Wands to launch you into freedom. Do not be afraid to claim the open vistas that are rightfully yours.

The Four of Wands represents a very easy week ahead, one in which much enjoyment and pleasure may be found. You have 'paid your dues' in the previous weeks and may now enjoy some of the fruits of past efforts. In particular, you can see a lot of improvement on the homefront and with those you love. There is renewed energy and passion as relationships are re-established and reformed.

Celebration, ceremony upon completion. Optimism and joy. Relaxation. Good time to move in new directions, something completed, something initiated. Contented home life. Prosperity. Harvest. A successful conclusion. Personal achievement, material well being. Card of the home. Improvements to property or imminent move. Working with people.

Celebration of recent good fortune; marriage or good solid business relationship; the successful completion of the initial stage of a project; cooperation, heading in the same direction, of the same mind; the coming together of ideas; satisfaction with current situation.

The Four of Wands depicts a celebration outside the walls of a castle. The canopy of flowers on the four wands is similar to the wedding canopy or chuppah of the traditional Jewish ceremony and thus represents a time of fulfillment and satisfaction at the attainment of a goal. The number four is a number of completion, stability, and realization. The pursuit of the creative journey has begun to bear fruit, and early results are now being enjoyed. This card augurs a time of joy and satisfaction in life and represents the personal gratification of a job well done, a goal attained, a vision beginning to be realized.

The four indicates a sense of harmony and balance as well as completion, and thus symbolizes a time of peace and joy in life that come as the result of often difficult and challenging effort. If you encounter this card in a reading, there is cause for celebration! The Four of Wands is one of the most positive cards in the Tarot deck and indicates general good fortune, satisfaction, and fulfillment. But realize, as always, that all things are temporal and that there may be challenges ahead.

The Four of Wands indicates peace and tranquility. You may find a refuge from the turmoils of life. This contentment may be the result of the association with another person in a romantic setting.

**Keywords:** Celebration, harmony, marriage, holiday, relaxation

### **Reversed**

Lack of commitment; shaky relationship; difference of opinion and a change in goals in a partnership; failure in initial stage of project; dissatisfaction and loss of tranquility; disorder; too many ideas to act upon.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Complete a special feast to honor the completion of a project. Decorate the table with a bowl of apples, flowers and grains of the season. Attach a special message of gratitude to each guest on each apple. As you finish your meal have each guest give thanks for their own give thanks for their own personal harvest. Then pass your surprise around and let your guests eat their special apple and know how much you appreciate their association with you.

# FIVE OF WANDS

---



## Description

Five people of different colors fight each other.

## Meanings

Competition. You need to experience what competition really means and requires. Respect your opponent, but stand up for your point of view. Refuse to be a victim. Fight the tendency towards frustration, anger, hate and prejudice.

You wake up and stub your toe going to the bathroom. You're in the shower and find out there's no soap. At breakfast, you get juice on your shirt. When you get to the car, your battery is dead. It's going to be a terrible, horrible, no good, very bad day. You're beset by hassles - those petty annoyances that are infuriating because they are so minor. The Five of Wands stands for times when your environment seems to be fighting you. Nothing flows smoothly; everyone is working at cross-purposes.

The figures on this card are all batting at each other. There is no coordinated effort, no agreement. When this card shows up, be prepared for a bumpy ride. You're going to need extra patience and perseverance to get to the point where you can accomplish anything. The Five of Wands does not represent major blockages, just many small, irritating ones.

This card also stands for competition. In the right circumstances, competition is useful. It fosters extra effort, generates excitement and encourages the best. When the Five of Wands appears in a reading, check for competitive elements. You may be involved in a contest, race or game. You may discover you have rivals who are opposing you or challenging your position. You may feel disheartened (or invigorated!) by the dog-eat-dog environment you find yourself in. At its heart, competition is divisive. Make sure it is helping you and other search your true goals. Otherwise, work toward cooperation.

Exiting competition. A need to prove oneself. Sporting interests could be stimulated. A good time to hold on to negotiations re. business. Exciting competition. The children seek not to destroy, but are competing for the sheer joy of action. They are fighting, but not to hurt each other.

The Five of Wands denotes struggle or competition in your quests. All of the things which you want in life will have to be won at this time. You will have the energy and means to obtain your desires. You will have to work a little harder than usual. You

will be considering a major change, and something will have to be handled honestly that's going to take a lot of courage, but will be resolved, and you will get what you want. Also, the completion of a project will bring unexpected gain. Your family and friends will support you or help you to see a different point of view, and if they were experiencing problems, they are in the process of clearing up.

This card is representative of a group of people who are committed to an end, but they cannot fully agree on how to effectuate this goal, as each has his/her individual agenda as to how to bring this to fruition. It could mean an office where everyone disagrees on how to get a job done, or it could be a coven of Witches where there is a ritual to do and little agreement on how to make it work. The only conflict is the lack of agreement, with no outright enmity among those involved.

As far as differing colors are concerned, maybe the way to look on these is as representative of the differences among the participants, possibly relating the colors to the elements and thus to the psyches of the individuals and their different perceptions. For example, airy personalities might be colored gold or yellow; earthy ones in green or brown, etc. When the disagreements are resolved, perhaps by a strong leader, then the pentagram will be formed. The pentagram is the first form where a line can be interwoven to complete the figure, and this interweaving is significant in all group and magical dynamics.

The struggle represented in the Five of Wands does not necessarily imply the end of the satisfaction and joy symbolized in the Four of Wands. Rather, this card represents the challenges presented to any vision or creative effort by the world or by one's competitors. The joys of a wedding are often followed by domestic struggle to define the boundaries of the relationship and to begin to understand one another in greater depth. The initial success of a creative venture or business is often followed by challenges from rivals who sense success and want to partake of it themselves, perhaps even at your expense.

The Five of Wands indicates a personal struggle, whether from within or without, and summons you to face the challenges you are experiencing. As in the card of the Devil where the evil represented can be overcome by persistence and moral courage, the struggles symbolized by the Five of Wands can be overcome in the same way. The card does not indicate that it is time to quit but that it is time to put forth your very best effort in attaining the goals you have set for yourself. What challenges do you face? How can you deal with them constructively and overcome them?

This card depicts combat and strife, but the rivalry conveyed is not necessarily based on anger. It can represent heated arguments and even physical violence if next to a card of conflict, such as the Three of Swords, Five of Swords, or Seven of Swords. Usually however, when found next to more neutral cards, the five of wands represents the competition necessary to promote business or an idea. It is the card of "beating the bushes" in order to increase business. When next to cups or the lover's card, it can relate to a suitor's competition for the affection of his sweetheart.

Sometimes it relates to a period of struggle to survive in a "dog eat dog" situation in business.

Question the client about feelings of anger and hostility in regards to his situation. If this does not strike a cord in him, advise him that his situation calls for an aggressive approach to promoting his own interests. Caution him that a passive "wait and see" attitude could seriously retard his progress at this time.

**Keywords:** Collaboration, irritation, competition, strife

### **Reversed**

This card is like a sigh of relief after conflict and struggle. Now the client can afford to relax his efforts a bit and reap the benefits of his previous promotional efforts. In a more personal sense, he has worked through his anger and hostility and feels more secure in his interpersonal relationships. He doesn't feel he has to constantly prove himself anymore.

Harmony in affairs. Love of exercise and games. Generosity. New business opportunity. Victory after obstacles are overcome. Expect to have to overcome trickery and deceit to get what you want.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Under a new moon, cut out a circle of paper the size of your fist. Cut in half. On one half write a list of your points of view in red. On the other half write down your opponents points in blue. Now tape the circle back together and hold it up to the sky saying, "I don't see the moon, though I know its there. I don't see the end of this strife, though I know it is there. Two parts of a whole are equal." Burn it.

# SIX OF WANDS

---



## Description

The card depicts a young man with a victory wreath riding a white horse through a crowd of cheering people. The white horse represents strength, purity, and the success of an adventure. The wand held by the rider also has a wreath tied to it.

## Meanings

The older books say that although this is a card of victory, it is associated more with another person's victory from which you benefit. A small victory over some situation. Reputation.

This card often represents a little good news--a pat on the back--and it sometimes indicates that you can hang onto someone's coat tails. You maybe cast in a good light--but that light is really a reflection of someone else's light. Let's say, for example, someone in your work unit does a *\*really\** good job on a project. Now, if you are their supervisor, you may well get part or all of the credit.

It represents a point of perfect balance. It can be a real comfort zone--for a while, at any rate. You got your way, and things are going well. But don't unpack!

Excellent news. Victory, Pride, win-win situations, self-confidence, leadership, Journeys, nearness of news or event.

A fulfilled ambition. Greater success than you expect. Be bold and daring, audacity will pay off. Campaigns. Joy, optimism. A turning point. Going somewhere? Returning home? Either way, he is assuming victory, optimism produces the very success it desires and expects. Such belief will inspire others to follow him.

Success through labor. An increase in harmony of relationships. Possible leadership role in a journey. Friends can be helpful.

Victory, success, an out-of-town visitor, a trip or tour. Combined with the Ace of Wands - a book-signing tour; The World - International recognition; The Eight of Pentacles - a successful sales representative.

The Six of Wands is the Minor Arcana counterpart of the Chariot. Both of these cards represent moments of victory and triumph. Sometimes in life, all we want to do is win - to be declared number one. You can see this dream in the faces of athletes, politicians, and other champions as they step into the winner's circle. It's all been

worthwhile. I'm the best. I've won!

In readings, the Six of Wands tends to appear when you have been working hard toward a goal, and success is finally within reach. The recognition you have sought so long is yours. Now you can receive the acclaim, honor and reward that you deserve. If you do not feel close to this victory as yet, know that it is on its way provided you are doing all you can to make it happen. The victory of this card does not have to involve beating someone else. You can triumph over yourself, the environment, or the odds. The Six of Wands also represents a healthy self-esteem. Feeling good about your accomplishments is an important part of success, but too much pride can lead to arrogance and self-inflation. When you see this card, check that you are not feeling superior to others. It is easy to forget that individual achievement is not really individual at all. Our talents begin in the Divine, develop with the love and support of others, and only in the end express through us. How can we indulge in excess pride? In *The Purgatorio* Dante considers pride the first and greatest sin that must be overcome by souls reaching toward heaven. When the Six of Wands appears, enjoy your triumph, feel good about yourself, but remember Dante's words: O gifted men, vain, glorious for first place, how short a time the laurel crown stays green. A breath of wind is all there is to fame, here upon earth: it blows this way and that, and when it changes quarter it changes name. The Six of Wands indicates triumph/victory in your situation. You'll be able to progress in the development of all that's in your best interests. Progress may be in the form of good news which you receive, permitting you to proceed with your desires. Want to get on with things. To start a new project, way of life, or life style. Conditions of renewal are approaching, and when that happens, the time will be right and things will come together. The Six of Wands, like the Four, represents an achievement or success in the pursuit of a creative venture. However, the Six of Wands contains a more public element of recognition by others in our community for the fulfillment of a creative effort. A struggle has been overcome, the goal has been reached, and it is publicly acknowledged and celebrated.

**Keywords:** Recognition, victory, progress, excellent news

### **Reversed**

Rewards are delayed. Bad news in wake of victory. Watch out for a successful enemy.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Make a wreath of laurel and ivy and hang it above your bed along with a piece of paper upon which these words are written: "North, East, South, West, I am victorious, I am best." Keep these symbolic tokens from one full moon to the next, reciting the words on paper each morning and night. Then burn them and strew the ashes along the four corners of the house.

# SEVEN OF WANDS

---



## Description

A man stands on top of a hill battling six wands below him.

## Meanings

The Seven of Wands, like the Five, again presents a struggle after the initial experience of satisfaction and fulfillment. In this case, the character in the card stands at the top of a hill and is challenged from below by opponents seeking to achieve the success and status of the victor. In a sense, this "King of the hill" game is part of the game of life; the creative, successful individual must continually struggle to maintain his or her position at the "top." If your vision and creative effort is fulfilled to the point where there is public acclaim or acceptance of your success then you must expect competition and challenge, for others may also desire the same things as you.

This card indicates a challenge which may appear to put a block before the continued success of a venture or creative effort, but which can be overcome by confidence and continual self-improvement. The challenge may again be from within or without, yet regardless of the source, it can be overcome with effort and clarity of purpose.

The Seven of Wands is all about taking a stand. Taking a stand is a forceful act that changes the energy flow of the world for good or ill. Most of the time we flow with our lives as if on a river. Events and feelings carry us forward with little effort. Sometimes, though, we are not content to drift. We want to resist the flow, even change its course entirely!

The figure on the Seven of Wands appears to be in a battle. He's either attacking or under attack, probably both. When we decide to take a stand, we set in motion an energy of resistance. When we take up a firm position, others do the same.

The Seven of Wands stands for aggression and defiance because they are two sides of the same coin. You attack; your opponent defends. He counterattacks; you defend. Some battles are worth fighting, others just cause trouble. If you are involved in a conflict, ask yourself if it's worth the struggle. Is it important? Does it have value? Will the outcome serve you or others? If so, be bold and aggressive. Defend your position. Refuse to yield! If not, then consider letting the conflict go. Be honest with yourself about this. You will be tempted to hold onto your position, especially if you have invested much time and energy into it. Don't let battle lines be drawn unless the war is worth fighting.

The Seven of Wands can also indicate strong convictions. In order to take a firm stand, you must believe in your position and yourself. You'll need integrity and strength of character to see you through. If your cause is just, use the energy of the Seven of Wands to make a difference.

Courage. You need to know what courage really means. Go forward in spite of your fears. Defend the things you love. Do not compromise your position. You may need to go it alone. Come out from behind your defenses and act.

Determination, stand by what you value, face up to situation, work problems one by one, defend yourself. Defiance, time of adversity. Stand your ground, do not give in. Be stubborn. The exhilaration of defending yourself. Expect to win, and probably will. Need to feel the adrenaline.

Now the Sevens are all about attaining higher wisdom-through a process of testing, internal examination, and choice. You will find a challenge in each of these cards-and you will need to use different techniques to meet and overcome that challenge. Remember-each card in the Tarot talks about, among other things, a process. Taken together, these processes describe the ways in which we conduct our lives, constructively and destructively.

The Seven of Wands is all about struggle. It's about standing up for who we are and what we are. In a sense, this is one of the "boundary" cards, because, when you see it, you know that things have reached a point beyond which you do not want to go. Negotiation is over, here. In order to maintain your personal integrity, you are going to have to be firm. If you're lucky, you can just be firm quietly, and those around you will respect your stance. If not, though, you might have to "fight" for what you believe or want or need. This can take several forms, of course, from a firm statement to an all-out "war." But what is at stake is your own self-image. We all have a line beyond which we will not go, and this is it.

On the negative side, this card can manifest in one of two ways. It can indicate an unwillingness to stand up for yourself. The eternal martyr can be found here. But it can also indicate bickering. At its worst, it is one of the most confrontational cards in the deck-because the energy that drives it is pure unadulterated childish ego. Fighting just to fight. It's the person who wakes up angry and gets worse.

If you're doing a relationship spread, you don't want to see this card with the Three of Swords. I can almost guarantee you that this combination indicates discord of the worst kind. See, the Three of Swords can indicate expressing thoughts which are based on a misunderstanding. And it can indicate quarreling.

Back to the positive. If you are willing to sometimes draw your line in the sand, and say "This is who I am, this is what I require." Then you will only have to do it once-and if you are ever driven to that point, you will know something very valuable about yourself.

Ability to hold ones own against diversity. Stiff competition. Victory depends on energy and courage. The querent has the position of advantage.

The Seven of Wands means that, though there may be obstacles opposing your interests, you will have success. No challenge will be strong enough to hinder the advancement of you or your ideas. Want a clear cut direction or 'yes' or 'no' answer and/or a commitment on the part of another. You will get more satisfaction through self-improvement than in trying to change external conditions.

This card is about being caught unprepared. You are feeling shaken and vulnerable. You have the feelings of falling behind, and not being up to the challenge. Perhaps you want to cave in and give up the fight. This card shows a lack of confidence, courage, and conviction. You are feeling threatened, and have become easily manipulated and taken advantage of.

This card describes a situation in which you fail to defend your position due to a lack of willpower. You are feeling outnumbered, victimized and helpless.

**Keywords:** Challenge, good results, valor

### **Reversed**

Threat will pass you by. Don't let others take advantage of you. Patience in the face of threats. Querent may be threatened.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Tuesday is ruled by Mars who gives us courage and determination. On a Tuesday write this inscription on a smooth stone with a permanent marker to create a talisman. "Courage of land, courage of sea, strengthen, fill and favor me." Keep your talisman a secret and carry it with you touching it to empower you in times of need.

# EIGHT OF WANDS

---



## Description

In the RW deck the eight of wands is a picture of eight crystal tipped and wire wrapped rods hurtling through space, right past Jupiter, the moon and earth!

## Meanings

When this card comes up in a reading, I would interpret it to mean forward movement, spiritual, mental or physical, depending on its placement and surrounding cards. Forward movement that may be a step or two out of pace with the rest of the querents thought patterns. To me this is the bowl-you-over- if-you don't watch-it type of energy.

The Eight of Wands is suggesting to you that this week you need to start taking action and closing up loose ends. We all have projects we have started but have never quite finished. Now is the time to get yourself motivated again to bring movement into your life and complete some of those unfinished projects. It is also a good time to focus on one area and work hard at getting things moving again.

However, with all this movement and action there may be haste which could result in wrong decisions being made. It will be important to have all your resources available to be used in your best interests. Want to speed things up, settle a matter of concern, or branch out on your own. You're approaching your goal, but your affairs will not be completely set, decided, or determined.

The Eight of Wands can also indicate travel, especially air travel. You might be lucky enough to be going on a holiday this week to somewhere fun and invigorating. Use this holiday to regenerate and re-energize yourself again.

Approaching your goal. New ideas are there but they need swift action. A possible trip by way of air. Love find its way to you. Advancement in life and work may come to fast for you to handle.

Signals. You need to make your intentions perfectly clear before taking action. Plans, directions and messages of love, romance and appreciation must be communicated and understood. Do it and do it now. Do not waste time.

In readings, the Eight of Wands is often a sign that now is the time to declare yourself. All the elements are ready and will work for you as long as you don't hesitate. The iron is hot - so strike! If events are in motion, they will proceed

rapidly. You may feel caught in a whirlwind, but soon the dust will settle, and you see how your plans have fared.

The Eight of Wands also stands for the arrival of news or information. You may see or hear something important. The news could show up in a disguised form, so stay alert. Pay attention to everything that comes your way for a while.

This card also signifies endings. Sooner or later all activities run their course. The Eight of Wands on this card not only symbolize putting events into motion, but also bringing them to a close. They appear to be ending their flight by coming down to earth. If you see the Eight of Wands in a reading, it may be time to conclude whatever you have been doing. Celebrate the past, but prepare to move onto something new.

The Eight of Wands denotes speed and rapid advancement of the situation in general. This haste could result in wrong decisions being made. It will be important to have all your resources available to be used in your best interests. Want to speed things up, settle a matter of concern, or branch out on your own. You're approaching your goal, but your affairs will not be completely set, decided, or determined.

The flight of wands represents movement, change, and possibly travel. The struggles indicated in the Seven of Wands have been overcome and now the creative journey is nearing its end, coming close to its ultimate completion.

Energy moving swiftly. Could even be divine as the wands appear to be thrown out of the sky. What seemed like slow motion will pick-up speed. Any tasks, jobs, unanswered questions will be answered.

The Eight of Wands represents a very focused kind of motion. The eights are all about structure. And the wands, being fire, are the most volatile kind of energy. So the structure doesn't produce something static. Instead, it creates a narrow channel through which the energy rushes. It's being so sure of your goal that all the distractions have been removed and you can devote yourself to the task with complete concentration, determination, and will. This experience can be very productive, allowing you to accomplish a lot in short time. But it's also kind of scary, because there's no way to change course; other possibilities get trampled. You don't want to get in the way when someone is in eight-of-wands mode.

Swiftness. The end of delays. Travel, movement and swift resolution of problems. Communication, telephone calls, letters, journeys Understanding, co-operation. Helpful companions. Good news is on its way. Love affairs, seductions, proposals made and accepted. Conclusions

Health issues - adrenal depletion; breathlessness; fertility; ribs; arteries; male sexual (premature ejaculation/too fertile).

The Eight of Wands indicates quick change and action. This could indicate a coming change in your employment status or it might indicate that your ideal job would be one that requires quick thought and action. You'll need a sharp mind to keep up with the challenges of such a fast paced job, but you are equal to the task if you work hard. Decisions will have to be made in a split second and there will be little room for error. This could be an exhausting job, but it also could be very rewarding financially and emotionally. Possible categories would be: emergency healthcare, Air Traffic Controllers, Military, Financial/Investment, Politics, and Law Enforcement among others. The key is to look for positions which will keep you active and busy, otherwise you might have a tendency to become bored with the humdrum atmosphere. Action is the key and minute to minute changes will keep you fresh and in top form!

**Keywords:** Passion, speed, flight, activation

### **Reversed**

Jealousy is in the air. A message you have been waiting to hear has not yet shown up. Do not become too bold or too courageous. Business slows down and your love life ends up at a standstill.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Stand in an open place and light a stick of sandalwood incense. Face north and blow a little smoke in that direction. Turn east, south, west and do the same in each direction. Visualize the signals you want to send or receive all the while you chant, "Wish to heaven now ascend, Time of waiting at an end."

# NINE OF WANDS

---



## Description

The Nine of Wands depicts a weary, injured man who holds a staff as though in a posture of final defense. He is protected by a number of wands propped up like a wall behind him. This card indicates struggle and the need to call up out of ourselves the strength needed to overcome a challenge which may seem insurmountable. The man in the card has survived many battles and even wears a bandage around his head. Yet in his eye is the determination to overcome this final challenge to his accomplishment and victory.

## Meanings

When we encounter the Nine of Wands we are often in the midst of a challenge that appeared just when we thought all was won, at the moment before our final accomplishment of a creative task or goal. The card indicates that we have the inner resources necessary to overcome any difficulty we encounter, even though it may seem impossible at the time. How often do we give up just before we finally achieve success? This card is a sign of hope and encouragement that if we stand firm and strong against challenge, we will achieve our goal. The challenges before us are only the last bit of darkness before the break of wonderful dawn.

The figure on the Nine of Wands has definitely been through some tough times. His head and arm are bandaged, and he's leaning on a "crutch." This fighter has seen some battles, but he's still standing! He's hurt, but he's not down. When we have had a bad experience, we feel weary and battle-scarred. Even if we aren't hurt physically, our psyches are wounded. Our openness, innocence and trust is gone, replaced by wary defensiveness.

In readings, the Nine of Wands can be a warning that you must proceed carefully. Keep a watchful eye because there is the possibility that you will be hurt. If you have already been burned, you know what this man is feeling. Life's lessons can be hard sometimes, especially when hopes have been dashed. It is natural to feel defensive at such times, but try to avoid becoming bitter. Your experience has wounded you, but it has strengthened you as well.

Strength is the other aspect of the Nine of Wands. This fighter is tough! He has the physical stamina and the inner drive to persist despite all setbacks. In *The Terminator*, Arnold Schwarzenegger plays an android from the future who never gives up. In the end he is nothing but a wire framework with glowing eyes, but he still keeps coming - dragging himself along the floor to his goal. This is the spirit of the Nine of Wands. This card tells you to keep going no matter what. Even if

everyone and everything seems to be against you right now, don't give up. Within you are the hidden reserves you need to prevail.

In the following week you may feel that everyone is on your back for one reason or another. It seems as if everyone is attacking you when you feel you have done very little wrong. As such, you are likely to feel defensive and cautious around each person, worried about what may come next. However, ask yourself whether this caution and defensiveness is really warranted.

It actually reminds me of the current aftermath of the terrorist attacks. I think that certainly many people are quite nervous about the going-ons around them at this current time. We have seen some threats arise in many different areas of the world, especially America, and it is certainly keeping us on our toes. While it is important to keep alert and aware, we still need to live our lives and carry on without too much panic. When we do start to panic, we give in to those terrorists, and we can also make it unpleasant for those around us with our heightened levels of stress and anxiousness.

The number nine is the number of completion. It is the final stage of all the numbers that have come before it. In this number we also see tiny little seeds of new beginnings being planted to take root.

The Nine of Wands represents a man who has been knocked down and around, beaten, yet he has overcome all that has gone before. He has fought the battle and won. He appears drained and weary as he leans on his wand, but is ready to go to battle again. He stands up for what he believes in and holds firm in those beliefs. He is secure in who he is.

Being prepared. Eventual victory with more fighting. Defense of oneself. Strong opposing of those who do you wrong.

Strength, discipline, wisdom from experience, dedications, self-confidence, stability, done his best, success is likely.

Resilience. Be patient and vigilant. Be assured that you will eventually prosper if you maintain your position. Accept responsibilities. Being ready for the next fight. (To such an extent that the enemy might have already surrendered but this goes by unnoticed.) Keeping his eyes on the enemy. (The man is scarred though, although he has previously defeated his enemies, perhaps he is damaged/lacking in something).

The Nine of Wands indicates strength. You will be opposed by secret enemies and your interests will be questioned. Unexpected difficulties with all situations. It will be necessary then, to have support available to help you overcome these obstacles. Want efforts to bear fruit, to socialize, circulate and be out with others, and your health (or that of another) to improve. If you don't succeed at first, try again. Also,

expect good news concerning business, love, or finances.

One last test or challenge remains. You feel as if you've come to the end of your fighting powers, but you have skill and determination in reserve. You're actually in a position of strength. Although you'll need to draw on all your courage and abilities, you prevail. Be patient. Keep your own counsel. Once the last obstacle is overcome, you're home free.

Health issues - head injury; shoulder; knee; ankle; jaw (TMJ); bladder meridian.

Discipline. You need to be disciplined. The strength of your will, character and body may soon be tested. Gather and preserve your resources now so you may confidently defend your position later. Stay faithful to your purpose.

**Keywords:** Courage, persistence, advantage, stability

## **Reversed**

The Nine of Wands reversed suggests that you may be hesitant to make a long-term commitment. You may be feeling as if life is all work and no play, and you may feel overcome by responsibilities or a lack of support from those around you. As such, you are hesitant to make any commitments in fear that the responsibilities will become all too much. Be careful also of dwelling on past frustrations and grievances. Just try to let go.

You may also be more inclined to be a little 'on edge' and on the defensive. The boundaries you have set around yourself are now becoming your cage, locking you into your old habits and behaviors.

Be careful not to assume things or make hasty judgments. Lighten up a little and return to the eight of wands where you take life as it comes in all its various forms. Go with the flow and release yourself of the pressures you are feeling. A holiday or a break might do you some good where you can re-energize and rejuvenate yourself.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

To ensure a successful outcome sit perfectly still in a spot you consider to be one of your places of power and say this prayer. "Lord of Light and Life, I call up on you in my hour of need. I have chosen a course of action. Grant me the strength to prepare and endure."

# TEN OF WANDS

---



## Description

The Ten of Wands shows a man overburdened with the weight of a heavy load. He walks toward a town and seems to indicate someone who has just finished a harvest and is struggling to bring the fruits of his labors to market.

## Meanings

This card, like all others in the Tarot deck, has both positive and negative aspects to consider. In one sense, he is reaping a bountiful reward for hard work in his harvest and thus represents our own success after a long and perhaps difficult struggle. We have fulfilled a creative venture, realized a dream and now must deal with the consequences of that fulfillment. The realization of a creative vision, however, often carries with it the weight of responsibility, and the Ten of Wands indicates that this weight may be too much to bear. This card represents those among us who are unwilling to let go of excessive responsibility, or those who lose the freshness of the original vision after it has been fulfilled.

When a creative venture is begun, as in the card of The Fool, we are lighthearted, carefree, and excited by the new possibilities despite the pitfalls which may lie ahead. In contrast, the Ten of Wands suggests that we have taken on too much and need to release some of the burden. Perhaps this means taking more time out for relaxation and the enjoyment of life, or it may simply mean that we need to adopt a more balanced approach to our worldly cares. Are there unnecessary burdens weighing upon you that you can release in a healthy, wholesome way? There is always a need for temperance and balance to maintain psychological and spiritual health. Nothing exists for this man except his burdens and responsibilities. How true this is for so many today! We take on so much, trying to do all the things that need to be done. We think that if we can hang on until the weekend (or vacation, or end of semester) then we can finally relax. The weekend comes, and the overload continues.

In readings, the Ten of Wands can be a sign that you are pushing yourself too hard. If your days are an endless round of duties and tasks, then you need to lighten up for the sake of your health and well-being. Cut back, and take on only those activities that give you pleasure. If you love your work, but it's all-consuming, you may be too narrowly focused in one area. Balance your life with other interests.

The Ten of Wands can also stand for those occasions when you have to assume the lion's share of responsibility. You may be blamed or left holding the bag. On the other hand, you may have to step forward and take charge because you are the only one capable enough. Rightly or wrongly, the clean-up will fall to you.

The Ten of Wands indicates that your life is going to be tougher than usual for a time. You will have to fight uphill for every little gain. Each step will feel like a struggle. When you see this card, be kind to yourself. Lighten the load wherever you can, and let others help you. You don't have to handle everything yourself.

This card can also mean being oppressed by outside sources. Overworked, over tired, over stimulated. Having more on your plate (or back) than you can possibly handle. This is being overwhelmed at it's worst. Life and everything in it becomes a burden, and each little task just adds weight. People who are moving houses in the next month get this a lot--and you can see why. But usually, if this card is prominent in a spread, you need to take a chill pill, and you need to do it now.

Carrying of a weighty load. Heart tried by pain. Ruin of all plans and projects. Complete disruption and failure, but any of the problems may soon be solved.

Oppression. You need to stop working so hard. If you cannot stop, then conserve your energy and pace yourself. When you are over-committed everything becomes a strain. Delay making decisions if exhaustion prevents good judgment.

Burdens, responsibilities, resentment. Perseverance, success, though health may suffer. Able to accomplish anything, but goal may not have same worth. Should study, travel and make new goals but feel tied down by responsibility. Misuse of energy.

Heavy duties, difficult tasks, You will successful even though in terms of health and anxiety, the price may be high. Perhaps some obligations have to go. The overload is not through choice or planning, but just "happened" A person who "bends over backwards", often in a relationship, in order to try and make it work, and the other person is no even aware how much the other person is trying to carry the relationship.

Health issues - tension (neck and shoulder); headaches; vision; overwork.

**Keywords:** Accomplishment, stress, excess activity, oppression

## **Reversed**

Strength and energy applied to selfish ends. Desire to ruin happiness of others. If a lawsuit is pending there may be loss.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Prepare a bath of steaming water and add a few drops of pine oil. Light a green candle consecrated for healing and after the water cools sufficiently bathe in the candlelight. Massage your temples and breathe in the vapors. Imagine your tensions being cleansed away. For the time being think only of the water, the pine scented air, and the gently flickering flame. This brief but potent respite will enable you once again to take up your burden with renewed hope for the future. Remember this too shall pass. The only sentence that is always true.

# PAGE OF WANDS

---



## Description

The Page of Wands is a young man who stands alone in the midst of a barren wilderness, talking out loud of his dreams and desires. He holds his staff in a posture of self-confidence and regality and he is well-dressed, healthy and strong. His shirt is covered with the design of salamanders, a mythical creature which is associated with fire and transformation.

## Meanings

This young man is very much like the Fool in that he represents change and new beginnings. Often the Page of Wands indicates that there is some creative restlessness within us that is anxious for expression, or that we are on the verge of some sort of discovery or new phase of life. He is alone in a barren land which indicates that much of this creative energy within is still very much only a potential or at best only an idea. Yet his radiant energy, the fire of his passion and inspiration, is bursting with the desire for expression and fulfillment despite the fact that no one else is there to hear him. In this sense the Page of Wands represents an early stage of inspiration, perhaps even a childlike clinging to a dreamlike world which has no basis in reality.

The Page of Wands is a call to heed the cries of the unconscious and to follow the creative urge despite the often lonely consequences of being "a voice crying out in the wilderness." With persistence and a balanced perspective even the immature yearnings of the Page of Wands can be transformed into a beautiful creative vision that can change the world.

Here is an opportunity for you to somehow change your destiny. Make a gesture, let it be small or huge, no matter. Will you go or stay, accept or decline? What you decide makes all the difference. Each gesture of spirit is unique, reflects the Page's charm and inspiration, his shared enthusiasm. As a child, the Page of Wands encourages you to express yourself and your individuality with light-hearted abandon. Maybe Valentine has some hand in this, who knows? Though we're not quite sure who Valentine was, we certainly know that God approves of love, even romantic love. Let's just make sure that Valentine's Day is an extra special day to display even more love than usual to those around us, and not our only day this year. Let your heart speak.

The Page of Wands suggests that in the week ahead, you will be at a stage of early development fueled by creativity and inspiration. There's a breeze behind you which is gently pushing you forward and encouraging you to generate new ideas and allow

your dreams to become a reality. The Page of Wands is a call to heed the dries of the unconscious and to follow your creative urge despite the often lonely consequences of being a voice crying out in the wilderness. With persistence and a balanced perspective, even the immature yearnings of the Page of Wands can be transformed into a beautiful and realistic creative vision.

Physical description - yellow, red hair, blue eyes. A young person, or a likeable stranger. Personality traits - helpful, mild mannered, friendly, polite, adaptable, hard working, enthusiastic, impulsive, may be hyperactive with little staying power, easily bored. Indicates a messenger, messages, telephone calls, and official communications. Receiving communication so a decision can be made. Someone is trying to tell you something.

If next to the Page of Cups, there could be a dangerous rival.

Impulsiveness. You need to be positive and spontaneous, not impulsive. Your enthusiasm impresses other but impatience and being quick to anger or lose interest can cost you and waste time. Your actions speak louder than your words. In the Tarot, the Pages are messengers. They deliver gestures of spirit - opportunities offered to you to change your destiny. A gesture may be small (a bit of news, passing comment or casual encounter) or huge (a major turning point), but it always asks you to make a choice. Will you go or stay, accept or decline? What you decide makes all the difference. Each gesture of spirit is unique, but it reflects the Page's suit.

In readings, the Page of Wands offers gestures of passion. He encourages you to sample the wonders of the Wands suit - creativity, courage, charm and inspiration. Look for an opening that excites you, feeds your talents or dares you to be great.

The Page of Wands can also stand for a child or young-at-heart adult whose relationship to you involves independence, high energy, risky behaviour, or shared enthusiasms. This card can indicate excitement and adventure. As a child, the Page of Wands encourages you to express yourself and your individuality with light-hearted abandon. Enjoy your creativity and personal power.

Brilliance, courage, beauty, a person sudden in anger and love. awesome enthusiasm. He/she might be a messenger or bearer of good things.

The Page of the Wands is the loyal envoy and emissary of the royal family. He is a trusted friend who is devoted to your interests. His intentions will be honourable. You need not fear trusting what he has to say on the behalf of another person. Want things to change (this could be concerning a loved one), and to break free of oppression or stagnation in business or find a solution to problems. Change is in the air, and a new approach is at hand. This could come through a friend who will help you to 'see the light' or attain a new perspective.

The Page of Wands can be used to identify a young person with a rather melancholy outlook. Alternately, some readers interpret this card to mean a near relative or a close friend of the querent. When the Page of Wands represents a new event, the event may concern work or business. Maybe a new work project. In a reading regarding spiritual issues, the Page of Wands could indicate a spiritual aspect to a practical matter. For instance, a trip the querent is about to undertake for business reasons may bring a new spiritual meaning to the person's life in an unexpected manner. The Page of Wands could also indicate a new beginning of an practical, business or career nature, such as a new job, a new development in the person's career field. Some readers also interpret the Page of Wands as a possible new residence.

**Keywords:** Ambition, enthusiasm, pure intention, helpful information

### **Reversed**

The Page of Wands reversed depicts a person who is immature with a self-image problem. It could be someone who is mean-spirited and aggressive, or someone who is helpless and always a "victim." This is someone who never has anything good to say, is always pessimistic, and always brings everyone down. This person undercuts your enthusiasm and your self-confidence. This person hasn't earned much admiration or respect, but surely expects it anyway. This is a superficial, lazy and arrogant person; one who is unwilling to make an effort, and is uncooperative and impatient.

As an 'event', this card can mean that you will receive bad news about something that will affect your self-image and personal goals.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Write in red ink on yellow paper the first wish that comes into your head, no matter how childish it may seem. Burn it in a cauldron with a sprinkle of sesame seeds. As it burns quickly say, "Page of Wands, you friend I be, join me in saying. Open Sesame!" Know that the Page of wands will communicate with the fates about granting your wish and being a new burst of growth and activity to your day.

# KNIGHT OF WANDS

---



## Description

The plumes from his helmet and the decorative tassels hanging from his back and arms are the Color of flame and he, like the Page, wears a shirt covered with the symbol of the fiery salamander. His horse is reared in the intensity of the quest and his face bears the determination of one bound to succeed.

## Meanings

The Knight of Wands is a really sparkly guy, the fiery element of the wands gives him an enthusiastic and innovating approach, a great help to get things started.

Wands are all about the self. Self-growth, self-mastery, self-realisation. The Knight is a growth card. Movement. The knight is willing to take risks to accomplish his mission of spiritual growth. This guy is impatient. He wants action and he wants it NOW. He presents who he is to the world, and there's no holding back with him. He is who he is, and if you don't like it, that's just too bad! He is enthusiastic in everything he does. He can be a passionate, creative lover. The flip side of this is, he can be very volatile (wands, in most decks, is a fire suit, you know!) He is apt to explode in rage or jealousy if provoked.

Knights, like all court cards, do not necessarily reflect one gender. The knight can be male or female. In women, he can represent the animus, or inner assertive side, of their character.

When the Knight of Wands shows up in your reading, it's time to ask yourself these questions: How am I growing? How much energy am I putting into my own self-growth? Who is radiating creative or sexual energy in my life? How am I changing? What opportunities are entering my life right now that I feel passionate about?

The Knight of Wands represents mental intuition, a sudden and impetuous nature, a generous friend or lover. He or she is hasty in everything. There may be a journey or change in residence. A male friend or relative is willing to help the querent.

Physical description - yellow, red hair, blue eyes, young, strong, person. Robust, ruddy complexion. Personality traits - eager to help, trustable. Takes risks, puts energy into self-growth, future prospects and new directions. Energetic warrior. Hasty personality. Quick to love or hate.

Ambition. You need to move from where you are now to where you know you should be to increase your effectiveness in the world. There is nothing wrong with ambition. Be a pioneer. Take calculated risks. Do not brag, just do it. The Wise tell us to seek balance - the middle path of moderation. Well...the Knights don't agree! They want to do things all the way, not half-way. They push the energy of their suit as far as it will go, maybe farther. That's why each Knight has a positive and negative side. On the positive side, the Knight of Wands is full of energy and life. He's never afraid to try something new and will reach for all the gusto he can. Others may shake their heads at his crazy stunts, but they still admire his courage and passion. He's sexy and irresistible...always the charmer. On the negative side, this Knight is a little too sure of himself and his abilities. He tends to be shallow and thoughtless. Don't expect a deep commitment from him. He's also reckless and irresponsible. He acts without thinking and constantly gets in trouble because of his temper.

In readings, a Knight of Wands shows that his confident, passionate style is (or could be) impacting the situation in some way - as an aspect of you, someone in your environment (man or woman) or the atmosphere in general. Ask yourself, "Is this Knight's energy helping or hurting?" If this Knight's style is evident, then balance is needed. Excess is only helpful in short bursts. Is your confidence really cockiness? Are you angry and impatient all the time? Are you crazy about someone whom you know is going to break your heart? Is your company rushing into something risky with no preparation? It may be time for a change.

If this Knight's energy is missing, a dose of passion and daring may be called for. Balance your life by moving toward him...at least a little. Are you in a rut? Try something new. Are you always planning everything to the last detail? Wing it next time. Are you working too hard? Go out and have some fun. Let the Knight of Wands introduce you to his world of adventure, excitement and risk.

The knight of the Wand indicates the departure of something or someone. A journey could be indicted as well as the advancement of your position in the situation being addressed. Want to set things straight in your mind or affairs or to settle an issue once and for all. Nothing will seem to jive, and your attempts to straighten out your affairs will feel like an exercise in futility, but don't let it defeat you because you're very close to reaching your goals.

Where the Page of Wands represented the immature beginnings of a new idea or creative adventure that exists only as a "castle in the sky," the Knight of Wands represents the active pursuit of that adventure. Since the suit of Wands is analogous to the alchemical element of fire, this knight is representative of the hot passion of inspiration in search of fulfillment. Unlike the Page of Wands who simply dreams his dream, the Knight actively pursues his vision with an abandon that is characteristic of the impulsive astrological sign of Aries.

**Keywords:** Excitement, energy, flexible intuition, adventure

## **Reversed**

The Knight of Wands reversed indicates delays and frustration, getting nowhere, and feeling anger at obstacles and at being denied what you want to have. This card, in the reversed position, represents a loss of personal power or the negative use of power. It can indicate that you are trying to camouflage or compensate for your inability to control this situation. Accompanying emotions would involve a loss of self-esteem and pessimism.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Close your eyes. Imagine yourself on a journey at night. You see a fire up ahead and you are attracted to it. As you approach, you feel the heat of the fiercely blazing logs. Look around. What does the brightly flickering light illuminate. How do you feel when you are gazing directly into its intensity? Who else is nearby that you can share this opportunity with? Take note of this experience and open your eyes.

# QUEEN OF WANDS

---



## Description

The Queen of Wands represents the aspects of fire that are most important to us. She is warmth, sensitivity, gentleness and faithfulness as well as strength and determination. The Queen sits upon a throne with arm rests in the appearance of lions, a symbol of fire and strength. In her left hand and behind her are sunflowers, symbolizing life, fertility, joy and satisfaction. In her right hand is a wand which is beginning to burst forth with life. In these positive aspects, the Queen of Wands represents fidelity, warmth, and sustenance. However, at her feet is a black cat, a symbol of the darker side of this card.

## Meanings

The Queen of Wands expresses a creative energy. In decks where wands are fire, she has a fiery, passionate personality with a quick temper. Her style of mothering is to 'flash' her temper, yell, then get over it and hug -- all within one hour! She's self-confident and happy.

Inspiration. You need to feel inspired. Be a charismatic, self-assured person who knows how things must be done. Behave like royalty. Parties and other gatherings will benefit you. Find a creative project that fully occupies you. Inspire others.

The Queen of Wands is very supportive of the people closest to her and happy to share her many skills and talents. She is an important person to know and her friendship should be valued. She is a very social lady and very warm and inviting to others. She is the type of woman who is always surrounded with friends, but is also content being by herself every now and then to help re-focus.

This week you will encounter someone with the qualities of the Queen of Wands or you will be required to draw on the Queen of Wands yourself to better deal with a situation. Whatever the case, draw in the warmth around you and make the most out of your social situations.

The personality of the Queen of Wands combines the positive fire energy of the Wands suit with the inward focus of a Queen. Here's what she is like: The Queen of Wands is the one voted most popular in her class. She is always attractive and often good-looking in the classical sense. Her warm smile and easy-going manner bring her lots of friends and admirers. Her energy is contagious, and her enthusiasm, total. No matter what the task, she tackles it with whole-hearted dedication and commitment. Nothing gets her down. She is always up-beat and cheerful - ready to

look for the positive in the situation. Her life is full and busy, and she prefers it that way. She loves to be going and doing. She keeps up this pace because she is radiantly healthy and fit. She is often a good athlete, being naturally strong and coordinated.

Although she's never arrogant, the Queen of Wands has a deep faith in her own abilities. Her quiet self-assurance comes from the knowledge that she can accomplish whatever she sets her mind to.

With Queens, the emphasis is on your inner state. The Queen of Wands is not a real, many-sided person, but she does express an ideal of a certain type. In readings, she asks you to think and feel as she does. For example: Do you feel attractive? Do you believe in yourself? Are you full of energy? Can you shake off the blues? Are you gung-ho about life? This Queen can also represent a man or woman who is like her, or an atmosphere of cheerful and confident enthusiasm. In a reading, she tells you that her special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this Queen in whatever form she appears in your life.

Physical description - yellow, red hair, blue eyed woman. She runs a business or holds a responsible position. Personality traits - intelligent, dignified, prosperous woman, self-confidence, love of happiness. Offers help that you can trust. She offers inspiration. Fiery temperament. Lively, active, warm natured. Practical organizer of others. A lover of nature.

The Queen of Wands denotes sympathy and understanding to your situation. She is charming in her demeanor and practical in her approach of solving problems. She is a loving figure and worthy of her position. You have recently met (or will meet) someone you could have a relationship with and are wondering if you should, or if you will. True guidance proves itself, in that it brings with it the action, or ability to carry it out. If you are in a quandary, remember that decisions usually make themselves when the time comes.

**Keywords:** Exuberance, initiatory self, inspiration, attractive, cheerful

### **Reversed**

This card describes a situation in which someone is behaving in a manipulative, pushy or selfish way. One of you seems to be in a chronically bad mood, and is angry, resentful and jealous. You may find yourself being attacked or bullied, or behaving yourself this way. Perceptions are skewed and information is being twisted into lies. Someone is demanding, controlling, petty and narrow-minded.

### **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Prepare a hot spicy cup of ginger tea. Sit where you can gaze outdoors. As you sip your tea think of a project that you feel intensely about. Be spontaneous and imagine the potential as creative inspirations come to your mind. Your passions will become heated by this exercise and you will soon know what action to initialize.

# KING OF WANDS

---



## Description

The King of Wands, like his consort the Queen, holds in his hand a flowering staff representing life and creativity. His throne and cape are decorated with both the lion and the salamander, symbols of fire and strength. The salamanders biting their own tails represent infinity and the ever present drive to move forward against all obstacles. His robe is bright orange like flame, and his crown has the shape of tongues of fire.

## Meanings

The King of Wands is a passionate guy who will sweep you off your feet with wine and roses. He knows how to romance women. The problem is, he may not hold on to them once he has them. He's always looking for the bigger, better deal.

This guy is a political activist, an artist, or a race car driver. Whatever he does for a living, you can be sure, he's on fire about it. This is the master of the world of fire. He's creative, passionate, jealous. When this King shows up in a reading, take a look around you. What are you 'on fire' about? What do you feel passionate about? Is this another person, or an aspect of yourself? Be careful, when you play with fire, you may get burned. Don't burn yourself out too quick. Moderation is the key to a long and healthy life.

The King of Wands is a "born-leader" card. It represents energy, excitement and confidence. A King of Wands type person is someone people naturally flock to and follow - the King of Wands is able to get things done. Curiously, the King of Wands often does this by getting other people to do the work for him! One danger of the King is that he can be distracted - furthermore, he's so accustomed to attention that he tends to take people for granted. In this case, the King is reversed. This often suggests a blockage or distortion of the card's message.

The King of Wands is your born-leader. He is visionary, charismatic, energetic, and inspirational. He is the type of person we all look up to as he can capture one's attention and make one feel listened to and important. This King of Wands is exceptionally engaging. He is a role model to many, having gained his deserved respect through lifetime experience and knowledge, combined with his personal characteristics and skills. He makes you want to work for him, he makes you want to do as he says, because you believe in him and he is your leader.

As always, the court cards can be taken to mean different things in your life. Firstly, you may encounter this particular personality type next week. He is more likely to be

a helper rather than a hindrance, so use his charisma to benefit you in your life. He may be in the form of a new boss or a new love affair. (In fact, he may be a she.)

Secondly, the card can be used as a guide for your own behavior. You may find yourself in a number of situations that call for the leadership as demonstrated by the King of Wands. Ask yourself, "In what way can I inspire and lead others?" Perhaps you have been someone's role model all along but never realized it. Soon you will.

The possibility of success is open to you; there is no substantial obstacle.

The King of Wands in this position reminds us that all of life is arranged to bring us to a place of self sovereignty within the parameters of our personalities. An opportunity is presenting itself; awaken to the reality that you now hold the power. You are the determining factor in this situation, and circumstances will navigate in the direction you steer them. Indecision or doubt are not appropriate responses when clarity and confidence are critical. As you take on this new role, it will begin to feel more comfortable. Seize the opportunity to direct events; everything is waiting for you.

The King of Wands represents the epitome of the qualities we associate with the element of fire. He is strength, leadership, creativity, vision, and the motivation to bring that creative vision into reality.

The King of Wands is the insignia of power and authority. Depending on all cards, the application of this symbolism will change. Power and authority assist or oppose your interests. The assistance may come from another person or be in the form of knowledge. You want to make contact with someone and/or to be successful in a new business venture. Your action, decision or opinion will be the deciding factor. The negative aspect of the King of Wands stems from his drive and energy which can be interpreted by others as pushiness, arrogance, and an insolent sense of grandeur.

Health issues - hand; headache; control freak; hip; stroke; wheel chair.

The King of Wands signifies a dynamic, "fiery", creative, strong person. This person is a born leader and can be a wise, caring, and a good role model. This type of person never just goes with the flow, but always embarks on a strong and direct course of action.

The King of Wands, chief masculine spirit of the fire Kingdom, is linked with the astrological signs of Aries, Leo and Sagittarius. Typically, he is vital, freedom loving, ambitious and humorous. His companion, the dragon, symbolizes his power and connects him with Celtic myth. "Pendragon" a name associated with the legendary King Arthur, is the Celtic word for "chief".

This figure represents a man who is often successful in business life, or whom you may meet through your work, financial speculations, any area connected with

negotiations, or buying and selling. As a colleague, this person is trustworthy, innovative and energetic. He is lively and amusing in both work and social settings. He often inspires others and is a gifted manager, boss or team leader.

Romantically, the King of Wands plays two roles. As a partner or potential lover, he is attractive, generous and uplifting company. His volatile vitality is very seductive, and he enjoys the intensity of intimacy. His love of freedom may manifest in a lifelong enjoyment of the countryside, indeed, wide open spaces are important to him in every way, intellectually, spiritually, and emotionally. The King of Wands can also denote the male lover in a clandestine or illicit affair. The Lovers, reversed, would confirm this meaning, or the Three of Swords could symbolize a love triangle.

Always charming, often magnetic, the King of Wands should not be taken seriously under such circumstances. Anyone who does so is liable to get badly burned emotionally. As an abstract concept, the King of Wands denotes property settlements, prenuptial agreements and financial negotiations connected with both marriage and divorce. Charities, trusts, philanthropic organizations and bodies that finance the arts are also symbolized by this card. Negotiations and financial windfalls may also be indicated, especially when other cards amplify this meaning.

Physical description - yellow, red hair, blue eyed older man. Brown hair. Athletic, strong, healthy. Personality traits - creative, self-expressive, domineering, showy, theatrical, likes to gamble. Has power and influence. Knows when to take action, and create harmonious human relationships. Has a good sense of humor. Honorable in old fashioned sense. Much traveled, Just, kind, generous. Excellent adviser. Sexually passionate.

Dynamism. You need to act dynamically to get your way. Confront your strengths and weaknesses. Once they are clearly seen, you can use this self-knowledge to your advantage. A truly scientific, mathematical approach will work best.

The personality of the King of Wands is a combination of the positive fire energy of the Wands suit and the active, outward focus of a King. Here's what he is like: The King of Wands is creative. He never settles for old, tired approaches. He trusts his originality and allows his inspirations to take form. He's enthusiastic. He steps forward and takes the lead if the opportunity presents itself. Others follow when he shows them the way with confidence. He's forceful in pursuing his goals. He's not a quiet, passive observer unless that suits his purposes. He jumps in and creates results. He's dramatic and exciting. This King is never a wallflower, more often the center of attention. He's bold and daring. He avoids the safe, easy route because he has the energy and assurance to take risks and win.

The King of Wands has the courage of his convictions and always believes in himself. With Kings, the emphasis is on behavior. The King of Wands is not a real, many-sided person, but he does express an ideal of a certain type. In readings, he asks you to take the kinds of actions he might take. For example: creating a masterpiece, leading the way, taking a risk, or making a splash. This King can also represent a

man or woman who is acting as he does, or an atmosphere of excitement, daring and drama. In a reading, he tells you that his special energy has meaning for you at this time. Let yourself be inspired by this King in whatever form he appears in your life.

**Keywords:** Leadership, entrepreneur, conscious self, honor, creative, bold, inspiring, forceful

## **Reversed**

This personality type can make rash, hasty, and impulsive decisions. This person can be dominating, pushy, and overbearing at times. This is rarely done with malice or an intention to make someone else submissive, it is just a strong tendency that sometimes takes control. The King of Wands type usually doesn't even realize when he or she crosses the line between being assertive and aggressive.

When reversed, the King of Wands typifies the most selfish, ruthless qualities of fire. He can denote a manipulative business contact who will use you as long as it serves his purpose. He may be a rival, competitor or unscrupulous opponent. In love, he represents a delightful flirtation that could wreak emotional havoc. He is only suitable for limited liaisons, holiday romances or delicious, but brief, encounters. His flames are bright and warm but soon die down. Seek enduring sources of warmth elsewhere.

## **Spell/Ritual/Meditation**

Reward yourself by going out into the countryside when the sun is at its peak. If it is winter time then sit by a window where the sunlight shines through. Feel the energy of its rays, the source of all life. Engage in a recreation you are skilled in - perhaps playing with a member of your family. Before you begin think of the King of Wands and the qualities that make him who he is. He will give you the energy and the ability to do your best and enjoy your accomplishments as royalty should.